

Application for a §1915(c) Home and Community-Based Services Waiver

PURPOSE OF THE HCBS WAIVER PROGRAM

The Medicaid Home and Community-Based Services (HCBS) waiver program is authorized in §1915(c) of the Social Security Act. The program permits a State to furnish an array of home and community-based services that assist Medicaid beneficiaries to live in the community and avoid institutionalization. The State has broad discretion to design its waiver program to address the needs of the waiver's target population. Waiver services complement and/or supplement the services that are available to participants through the Medicaid State plan and other federal, state and local public programs as well as the supports that families and communities provide.

The Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS) recognizes that the design and operational features of a waiver program will vary depending on the specific needs of the target population, the resources available to the State, service delivery system structure, State goals and objectives, and other factors. A State has the latitude to design a waiver program that is cost-effective and employs a variety of service delivery approaches, including participant direction of services.

Request for an Amendment to a §1915(c) Home and Community-Based Services Waiver

1. Request Information

A. The **State of South Carolina** requests approval for an amendment to the following Medicaid home and community-based services waiver approved under authority of §1915(c) of the Social Security Act.

B. **Program Title:**

Intellectually Disabled and Related Disabilities Waiver (ID/RD)

C. **Waiver Number: SC.0237**

Original Base Waiver Number: SC.0237.

D. **Amendment Number: SC.0237.R04.04**

E. **Proposed Effective Date:** (*mm/dd/yy*)

03/01/14

Approved Effective Date: 03/01/14

Approved Effective Date of Waiver being Amended: 01/01/10

2. Purpose(s) of Amendment

Purpose(s) of the Amendment. Describe the purpose(s) of the amendment:

The State is seeking to amend this waiver for the following reasons:

- 1) add the "Waiver Case Management" service using a multi-year phase-in rate;
- 2) revise references using "Mentally Retarded" or "MR" to "Intellectual Disability" and "ID";
- 3) update the Adult Day Health Care service definition;
- 4) revise Quality Improvement sections as needed;
- 5) update Appendices as needed; and
- 6) Enhance clarity of text as needed.

The requested effective date for this amendment is 3/1/2014 or the first day of the month after approval by CMS.

3. Nature of the Amendment

A. **Component(s) of the Approved Waiver Affected by the Amendment.** This amendment affects the following component(s) of the approved waiver. Revisions to the affected subsection(s) of these component(s) are being

submitted concurrently (*check each that applies*):

Component of the Approved Waiver	Subsection(s)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Waiver Application	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Appendix A – Waiver Administration and Operation	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Appendix B – Participant Access and Eligibility	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Appendix C – Participant Services	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Appendix D – Participant Centered Service Planning and Delivery	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Appendix E – Participant Direction of Services	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Appendix F – Participant Rights	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Appendix G – Participant Safeguards	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Appendix H	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Appendix I – Financial Accountability	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Appendix J – Cost-Neutrality Demonstration	

B. Nature of the Amendment. Indicate the nature of the changes to the waiver that are proposed in the amendment (*check each that applies*):

- Modify target group(s)
- Modify Medicaid eligibility
- Add/delete services
- Revise service specifications
- Revise provider qualifications
- Increase/decrease number of participants
- Revise cost neutrality demonstration
- Add participant-direction of services
- Other

Specify:
Quality Improvement updates

Application for a §1915(c) Home and Community-Based Services Waiver

1. Request Information (1 of 3)

- A. The **State of South Carolina** requests approval for a Medicaid home and community-based services (HCBS) waiver under the authority of §1915(c) of the Social Security Act (the Act).
- B. **Program Title** (*optional - this title will be used to locate this waiver in the finder*):
Intellectually Disabled and Related Disabilities Waiver (ID/RD)
- C. **Type of Request:** amendment

Requested Approval Period: (*For new waivers requesting five year approval periods, the waiver must serve individuals who are dually eligible for Medicaid and Medicare.*)

- 3 years
- 5 years

Original Base Waiver Number: SC.0237

Waiver Number: SC.0237.R04.04

Draft ID: SC.14.04.04

- D. **Type of Waiver** (*select only one*):

Regular Waiver

- E. **Proposed Effective Date of Waiver being Amended:** 01/01/10

Approved Effective Date of Waiver being Amended: 01/01/10

1. Request Information (2 of 3)

F. Level(s) of Care. This waiver is requested in order to provide home and community-based waiver services to individuals who, but for the provision of such services, would require the following level(s) of care, the costs of which would be reimbursed under the approved Medicaid State plan (*check each that applies*):

Hospital

Select applicable level of care

Hospital as defined in 42 CFR §440.10

If applicable, specify whether the State additionally limits the waiver to subcategories of the hospital level of care:

Inpatient psychiatric facility for individuals age 21 and under as provided in 42 CFR §440.160

Nursing Facility

Select applicable level of care

Nursing Facility As defined in 42 CFR §440.40 and 42 CFR §440.155

If applicable, specify whether the State additionally limits the waiver to subcategories of the nursing facility level of care:

Institution for Mental Disease for persons with mental illnesses aged 65 and older as provided in 42 CFR §440.140

Intermediate Care Facility for Individuals with Intellectual Disabilities (ICF/IID) (as defined in 42 CFR §440.150)

If applicable, specify whether the State additionally limits the waiver to subcategories of the ICF/IID level of care:
Not applicable

1. Request Information (3 of 3)

G. Concurrent Operation with Other Programs. This waiver operates concurrently with another program (or programs) approved under the following authorities

Select one:

Not applicable

Applicable

Check the applicable authority or authorities:

Services furnished under the provisions of §1915(a)(1)(a) of the Act and described in Appendix I

Waiver(s) authorized under §1915(b) of the Act.

Specify the §1915(b) waiver program and indicate whether a §1915(b) waiver application has been submitted or previously approved:

Specify the §1915(b) authorities under which this program operates (*check each that applies*):

§1915(b)(1) (mandated enrollment to managed care)

§1915(b)(2) (central broker)

§1915(b)(3) (employ cost savings to furnish additional services)

§1915(b)(4) (selective contracting/limit number of providers)

A program operated under §1932(a) of the Act.

Specify the nature of the State Plan benefit and indicate whether the State Plan Amendment has been submitted or previously approved:

A program authorized under §1915(i) of the Act.
 A program authorized under §1915(j) of the Act.
 A program authorized under §1115 of the Act.
 Specify the program:

H. Dual Eligibility for Medicaid and Medicare.

Check if applicable:

- This waiver provides services for individuals who are eligible for both Medicare and Medicaid.

2. Brief Waiver Description

Brief Waiver Description. *In one page or less*, briefly describe the purpose of the waiver, including its goals, objectives, organizational structure (e.g., the roles of state, local and other entities), and service delivery methods. South Carolina is seeking to renew The Mental Retardation and Related Disabilities Waiver (MR/RD). This waiver will serve people with mental retardation and related disabilities who meet the ICF-MR level of care criteria.

Administrative authority for this waiver is retained by the South Carolina Department of Health and Human Services (SCDHHS). The South Carolina Department of Disabilities and Special Needs (SCDDSN) will perform waiver operations under a Memorandum of Agreement (MOA) and service contract with SCDHHS. SCDDSN has the operational responsibility for ensuring that participants are aware of their options under this Waiver. SCDDSN utilizes an organized health care delivery system that includes both county Disability and Special Need Boards and private providers as waiver service providers. Services in this waiver are provided at the local level mainly through a traditional service delivery system.

The services offered in this waiver are meant to prevent and/or delay institutionalization. This waiver reflects the State's commitment to offer viable community options to institutional placement.

3. Components of the Waiver Request

The waiver application consists of the following components. *Note: Item 3-E must be completed.*

- A. Waiver Administration and Operation.** Appendix A specifies the administrative and operational structure of this waiver.
- B. Participant Access and Eligibility.** Appendix B specifies the target group(s) of individuals who are served in this waiver, the number of participants that the State expects to serve during each year that the waiver is in effect, applicable Medicaid eligibility and post-eligibility (if applicable) requirements, and procedures for the evaluation and reevaluation of level of care.
- C. Participant Services.** Appendix C specifies the home and community-based waiver services that are furnished through the waiver, including applicable limitations on such services.
- D. Participant-Centered Service Planning and Delivery.** Appendix D specifies the procedures and methods that the State uses to develop, implement and monitor the participant-centered service plan (of care).
- E. Participant-Direction of Services.** When the State provides for participant direction of services, Appendix E specifies the participant direction opportunities that are offered in the waiver and the supports that are available to participants who direct their services. (*Select one*):

- Yes. This waiver provides participant direction opportunities.** Appendix E is required.

No. This waiver does not provide participant direction opportunities. Appendix E is not required.

- F. **Participant Rights. Appendix F** specifies how the State informs participants of their Medicaid Fair Hearing rights and other procedures to address participant grievances and complaints.
- G. **Participant Safeguards. Appendix G** describes the safeguards that the State has established to assure the health and welfare of waiver participants in specified areas.
- H. **Quality Improvement Strategy. Appendix H** contains the Quality Improvement Strategy for this waiver.
- I. **Financial Accountability. Appendix I** describes the methods by which the State makes payments for waiver services, ensures the integrity of these payments, and complies with applicable federal requirements concerning payments and federal financial participation.
- J. **Cost-Neutrality Demonstration. Appendix J** contains the State's demonstration that the waiver is cost-neutral.

4. Waiver(s) Requested

- A. **Comparability.** The State requests a waiver of the requirements contained in §1902(a)(10)(B) of the Act in order to provide the services specified in **Appendix C** that are not otherwise available under the approved Medicaid State plan to individuals who: (a) require the level(s) of care specified in Item 1.F and (b) meet the target group criteria specified in **Appendix B**.
- B. **Income and Resources for the Medically Needy.** Indicate whether the State requests a waiver of §1902(a)(10)(C)(i) (III) of the Act in order to use institutional income and resource rules for the medically needy (*select one*):
 - Not Applicable
 - No
 - Yes
- C. **Statewide**ness. Indicate whether the State requests a waiver of the statewide requirements in §1902(a)(1) of the Act (*select one*):
 - No
 - Yes

If yes, specify the waiver of statewide requirements that is requested (*check each that applies*):

- Geographic Limitation.** A waiver of statewide requirements is requested in order to furnish services under this waiver only to individuals who reside in the following geographic areas or political subdivisions of the State. *Specify the areas to which this waiver applies and, as applicable, the phase-in schedule of the waiver by geographic area:*

- Limited Implementation of Participant-Direction.** A waiver of statewide requirements is requested in order to make *participant-direction of services* as specified in **Appendix E** available only to individuals who reside in the following geographic areas or political subdivisions of the State. Participants who reside in these areas may elect to direct their services as provided by the State or receive comparable services through the service delivery methods that are in effect elsewhere in the State. *Specify the areas of the State affected by this waiver and, as applicable, the phase-in schedule of the waiver by geographic area:*

5. Assurances

In accordance with 42 CFR §441.302, the State provides the following assurances to CMS:

- A. **Health & Welfare:** The State assures that necessary safeguards have been taken to protect the health and welfare of persons receiving services under this waiver. These safeguards include:

1. As specified in **Appendix C**, adequate standards for all types of providers that provide services under this waiver;
 2. Assurance that the standards of any State licensure or certification requirements specified in **Appendix C** are met for services or for individuals furnishing services that are provided under the waiver. The State assures that these requirements are met on the date that the services are furnished; and,
 3. Assurance that all facilities subject to §1616(e) of the Act where home and community-based waiver services are provided comply with the applicable State standards for board and care facilities as specified in **Appendix C**.
- B. Financial Accountability.** The State assures financial accountability for funds expended for home and community-based services and maintains and makes available to the Department of Health and Human Services (including the Office of the Inspector General), the Comptroller General, or other designees, appropriate financial records documenting the cost of services provided under the waiver. Methods of financial accountability are specified in **Appendix I**.
- C. Evaluation of Need:** The State assures that it provides for an initial evaluation (and periodic reevaluations, at least annually) of the need for a level of care specified for this waiver, when there is a reasonable indication that an individual might need such services in the near future (one month or less) but for the receipt of home and community based services under this waiver. The procedures for evaluation and reevaluation of level of care are specified in **Appendix B**.
- D. Choice of Alternatives:** The State assures that when an individual is determined to be likely to require the level of care specified for this waiver and is in a target group specified in **Appendix B**, the individual (or, legal representative, if applicable) is:
1. Informed of any feasible alternatives under the waiver; and,
 2. Given the choice of either institutional or home and community based waiver services. **Appendix B** specifies the procedures that the State employs to ensure that individuals are informed of feasible alternatives under the waiver and given the choice of institutional or home and community-based waiver services.
- E. Average Per Capita Expenditures:** The State assures that, for any year that the waiver is in effect, the average per capita expenditures under the waiver will not exceed 100 percent of the average per capita expenditures that would have been made under the Medicaid State plan for the level(s) of care specified for this waiver had the waiver not been granted. Cost-neutrality is demonstrated in **Appendix J**.
- F. Actual Total Expenditures:** The State assures that the actual total expenditures for home and community-based waiver and other Medicaid services and its claim for FFP in expenditures for the services provided to individuals under the waiver will not, in any year of the waiver period, exceed 100 percent of the amount that would be incurred in the absence of the waiver by the State's Medicaid program for these individuals in the institutional setting(s) specified for this waiver.
- G. Institutionalization Absent Waiver:** The State assures that, absent the waiver, individuals served in the waiver would receive the appropriate type of Medicaid-funded institutional care for the level of care specified for this waiver.
- H. Reporting:** The State assures that annually it will provide CMS with information concerning the impact of the waiver on the type, amount and cost of services provided under the Medicaid State plan and on the health and welfare of waiver participants. This information will be consistent with a data collection plan designed by CMS.
- I. Habilitation Services.** The State assures that prevocational, educational, or supported employment services, or a combination of these services, if provided as habilitation services under the waiver are: (1) not otherwise available to the individual through a local educational agency under the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) or the Rehabilitation Act of 1973; and, (2) furnished as part of expanded habilitation services.
- J. Services for Individuals with Chronic Mental Illness.** The State assures that federal financial participation (FFP)

will not be claimed in expenditures for waiver services including, but not limited to, day treatment or partial hospitalization, psychosocial rehabilitation services, and clinic services provided as home and community-based services to individuals with chronic mental illnesses if these individuals, in the absence of a waiver, would be placed in an IMD and are: (1) age 22 to 64; (2) age 65 and older and the State has not included the optional Medicaid benefit cited in 42 CFR §440.140; or (3) age 21 and under and the State has not included the optional Medicaid benefit cited in 42 CFR § 440.160.

6. Additional Requirements

Note: Item 6-I must be completed.

- A. Service Plan.** In accordance with 42 CFR §441.301(b)(1)(i), a participant-centered service plan (of care) is developed for each participant employing the procedures specified in **Appendix D**. All waiver services are furnished pursuant to the service plan. The service plan describes: (a) the waiver services that are furnished to the participant, their projected frequency and the type of provider that furnishes each service and (b) the other services (regardless of funding source, including State plan services) and informal supports that complement waiver services in meeting the needs of the participant. The service plan is subject to the approval of the Medicaid agency. Federal financial participation (FFP) is not claimed for waiver services furnished prior to the development of the service plan or for services that are not included in the service plan.
- B. Inpatients.** In accordance with 42 CFR §441.301(b)(1) (ii), waiver services are not furnished to individuals who are inpatients of a hospital, nursing facility or ICF/IID.
- C. Room and Board.** In accordance with 42 CFR §441.310(a)(2), FFP is not claimed for the cost of room and board except when: (a) provided as part of respite services in a facility approved by the State that is not a private residence or (b) claimed as a portion of the rent and food that may be reasonably attributed to an unrelated caregiver who resides in the same household as the participant, as provided in **Appendix I**.
- D. Access to Services.** The State does not limit or restrict participant access to waiver services except as provided in **Appendix C**.
- E. Free Choice of Provider.** In accordance with 42 CFR §431.151, a participant may select any willing and qualified provider to furnish waiver services included in the service plan unless the State has received approval to limit the number of providers under the provisions of §1915(b) or another provision of the Act.
- F. FFP Limitation.** In accordance with 42 CFR §433 Subpart D, FFP is not claimed for services when another third-party (e.g., another third party health insurer or other federal or state program) is legally liable and responsible for the provision and payment of the service. FFP also may not be claimed for services that are available without charge, or as free care to the community. Services will not be considered to be without charge, or free care, when (1) the provider establishes a fee schedule for each service available and (2) collects insurance information from all those served (Medicaid, and non-Medicaid), and bills other legally liable third party insurers. Alternatively, if a provider certifies that a particular legally liable third party insurer does not pay for the service(s), the provider may not generate further bills for that insurer for that annual period.
- G. Fair Hearing:** The State provides the opportunity to request a Fair Hearing under 42 CFR §431 Subpart E, to individuals: (a) who are not given the choice of home and community- based waiver services as an alternative to institutional level of care specified for this waiver; (b) who are denied the service(s) of their choice or the provider(s) of their choice; or (c) whose services are denied, suspended, reduced or terminated. **Appendix F** specifies the State's procedures to provide individuals the opportunity to request a Fair Hearing, including providing notice of action as required in 42 CFR §431.210.
- H. Quality Improvement.** The State operates a formal, comprehensive system to ensure that the waiver meets the assurances and other requirements contained in this application. Through an ongoing process of discovery, remediation and improvement, the State assures the health and welfare of participants by monitoring: (a) level of care determinations; (b) individual plans and services delivery; (c) provider qualifications; (d) participant health and welfare; (e) financial oversight and (f) administrative oversight of the waiver. The State further assures that all problems identified through its discovery processes are addressed in an appropriate and timely manner, consistent with

the severity and nature of the problem. During the period that the waiver is in effect, the State will implement the Quality Improvement Strategy specified in **Appendix H**.

- I. Public Input.** Describe how the State secures public input into the development of the waiver:
Notice to Tribal Governments was conducted by SCDHHS on August 21, 2013 and again on September 11, 2013. Public notice was conducted at the SCDHHS Medical Care Advisory Committee Meetings (MCAC) on March 19, 2013, and September 17, 2013. Information was also submitted September 19, 2013, to the SCDHHS email list-serve, and comments were solicited for two (2) weeks. The South Carolina Department of Disabilities and Special Needs (SCDDSN) announced the information about the waiver amendments at their September 19, 2013, Commission Meeting.
- J. Notice to Tribal Governments.** The State assures that it has notified in writing all federally-recognized Tribal Governments that maintain a primary office and/or majority population within the State of the State's intent to submit a Medicaid waiver request or renewal request to CMS at least 60 days before the anticipated submission date is provided by Presidential Executive Order 13175 of November 6, 2000. Evidence of the applicable notice is available through the Medicaid Agency.
- K. Limited English Proficient Persons.** The State assures that it provides meaningful access to waiver services by Limited English Proficient persons in accordance with: (a) Presidential Executive Order 13166 of August 11, 2000 (65 FR 50121) and (b) Department of Health and Human Services "Guidance to Federal Financial Assistance Recipients Regarding Title VI Prohibition Against National Origin Discrimination Affecting Limited English Proficient Persons" (68 FR 47311 - August 8, 2003). **Appendix B** describes how the State assures meaningful access to waiver services by Limited English Proficient persons.

7. Contact Person(s)

- A.** The Medicaid agency representative with whom CMS should communicate regarding the waiver is:

Last Name:

First Name:

Title:

Agency:

Address:

Address 2:

City:

State: **South Carolina**

Zip:

Phone: **Ext:** **TTY**

Fax:

E-mail:

- B.** If applicable, the State operating agency representative with whom CMS should communicate regarding the waiver is:

Last Name:

First Name:

Title: Janet
 Director, Mental Retardation Division
 Agency: SC Department of Disabilities and Special Needs
 Address: PO Box 4706
 Address 2:
 City: Columbia
 State: South Carolina
 Zip: 29240
 Phone: (803) 898-9620 Ext: TTY
 Fax: (803) 898-9660
 E-mail: jpriest@ddsn.sc.gov

8. Authorizing Signature

This document, together with the attached revisions to the affected components of the waiver, constitutes the State's request to amend its approved waiver under §1915(c) of the Social Security Act. The State affirms that it will abide by all provisions of the waiver, including the provisions of this amendment when approved by CMS. The State further attests that it will continuously operate the waiver in accordance with the assurances specified in Section V and the additional requirements specified in Section VI of the approved waiver. The State certifies that additional proposed revisions to the waiver request will be submitted by the Medicaid agency in the form of additional waiver amendments.

Signature: Anthony Keck
 State Medicaid Director or Designee
 Submission Date: Jan 30, 2014

Note: The Signature and Submission Date fields will be automatically completed when the State Medicaid Director submits the application.

Last Name: Keck
 First Name: Anthony
 Title: Director
 Agency: South Carolina Department of Health and Human Services
 Address: PO Box 8206
 Address 2:
 City: Columbia
 State: South Carolina
 Zip:

Phone:**Ext:** **TTY****Fax:****E-mail:**

Attachment #1: Transition Plan

Specify the transition plan for the waiver:

March 1, 2014 Amendment: The State expects that all current waiver participants receiving service coordination as a state plan service will continue to receive waiver case management once it becomes a formal waiver service. The State does not anticipate any impact on access to care but does expect to implement improved quality measures.

July 1, 2011 Amendment: The previous transition plan regarding the State's IFB for a Single Incontinence Supply Vendor is no longer current/appropriate. The State will continue to enroll qualified incontinence supply providers and implement quality standards according to established criteria.

October 1, 2010 Incontinence Supply Amendment Transition Plan: Through the State's Invitation for Bid (IFB) process, SCDHHS will select the lowest responsible and responsive vendor to provide incontinence supplies for home and community-based waivers, including the MR/RD waiver.

Prior to the IFB, waiver participants could receive authorized incontinence products from durable medical equipment providers enrolled with SCDHHS. The mandated product consistencies were price and count per case. Quality varied between products and there were no requirements regarding provider shipping dates. The IFB seeks to implement standards of quality and service delivery, as well as achieve cost savings for the State.

Within two (2) weeks of the bid award, the Contractor must send samples of each brand of incontinence product allowed under the MR/RD waiver to Service Coordinators/Early Interventionists (SC/EI). SC/EI staff will use these samples to assist waiver participants in making informed choices about the product selection. Incontinence supplies will be available to waiver participants who have been assessed by SCDDSN to have this need and whose service plans reflect it. MR/RD waiver limits established in the service definition for Specialized Medical Equipment, Supplies and Assistive Technology continue to apply and are not changed by the use of an incontinence supply vendor.

Within a month of the contract award, the Contractor shall begin accepting revised service authorizations and delivering incontinence products to waiver participants. Deliveries will be staggered over the second and third months of the contract. At the end of the third month, the Contractor shall be delivering incontinence supplies to all authorized waiver participants.

Deliveries of incontinence supplies will be made at least monthly, bi-monthly or at some other authorized frequency arrangement, but not more often than monthly.

All products will be first quality and latex-free. Waiver participants must have a choice of at least three (3) different brands of each type of incontinence supply available in the waiver. If the waiver participant is not satisfied, a solution will be offered by the Contractor including, if needed, products not currently available under the contract.

The Contractor will maintain a complaint log and grievance process. Complaints must be documented within two (2) business days of receipt. If the complaint cannot be resolved, the Contractor will notify SCDDSN, and the SC/EI will provide the "SCDDSN Reconsideration/SCDHHS Medicaid Appeal Rights Process", according to policy.

SCDHHS will conduct provider performance reviews to ensure the Contractor is meeting established quality standards such as: timely acceptance of service authorizations, timely shipping of products, timely complaint resolution and appropriate substitution of products as needed. Contractor performance reviews will be conducted by the State.

MR/RD Waiver Renewal Transition Plan: We expect that all current participants will remain appropriate to continue in the MR/RD Waiver. In the future event that a participant's health and safety cannot be assured within specified service limits of the waiver, his/her service coordinator (SC) will assist in identifying alternate services and supports available in the community. Placement in an ICF/MR may also be a preferred or necessary option.

SC/EI staff members are discussing the service reductions with participants/families in anticipation of a January 1, 2010, effective date. It is expected that all participants will transition at the same time. Any participant affected by the new limits will receive written information about how to request a fair hearing when they are given written notice of the service reductions.

The waiver service deletions and limits were based on historical utilization/ expenditure levels and current funding levels the State can afford in these extreme economic times. Attempts were made to minimize the impact to as many waiver participants as possible. The MR/RD waiver has been operating since 1991 with no service limits and the State can no longer afford this practice. Pending approval of the waiver renewal, the State plans to implement the service limits effective January 1, 2010. For the affected participants, service plans and authorizations will be adjusted accordingly. The State does not intend to alter the specific service limits to offer exceptions. The planned changes were posted on the SCDDSN website and public comment was solicited. The limits were discussed and approved by the SCDDSN Commission and the SCDHHS Medical Care Advisory Committee. During August and September 2009, waiver participants and their families were invited to six (6) public information sessions across the state during which the proposed limits were discussed. Additionally, Service Coordinators/Early Interventionists (SC/EI) will inform the affected participants about the service limit changes in writing prior to the proposed effective date of January 1, 2010.

Additional Needed Information (Optional)

Provide additional needed information for the waiver (optional):

Appendix A: Waiver Administration and Operation

- 1. State Line of Authority for Waiver Operation.** Specify the state line of authority for the operation of the waiver (*select one*):

- The waiver is operated by the State Medicaid agency.**

Specify the Medicaid agency division/unit that has line authority for the operation of the waiver program (*select one*):

- The Medical Assistance Unit.**

Specify the unit name:

(Do not complete item A-2)

- Another division/unit within the State Medicaid agency that is separate from the Medical Assistance Unit.**

Specify the division/unit name. This includes administrations/divisions under the umbrella agency that has been identified as the Single State Medicaid Agency.

(Complete item A-2-a).

- **The waiver is operated by a separate agency of the State that is not a division/unit of the Medicaid agency.**

Specify the division/unit name:

The SC Department of Disabilities and Special Needs (DDSN)

In accordance with 42 CFR §431.10, the Medicaid agency exercises administrative discretion in the administration and supervision of the waiver and issues policies, rules and regulations related to the waiver. The interagency agreement or memorandum of understanding that sets forth the authority and arrangements for this policy is available through the Medicaid agency to CMS upon request. (*Complete item A-2-b*).

Appendix A: Waiver Administration and Operation

2. Oversight of Performance.

- a. Medicaid Director Oversight of Performance When the Waiver is Operated by another Division/Unit within the State Medicaid Agency.** When the waiver is operated by another division/administration within the umbrella agency designated as the Single State Medicaid Agency. Specify (a) the functions performed by that division/administration (i.e., the Developmental Disabilities Administration within the Single State Medicaid Agency), (b) the document utilized to outline the roles and responsibilities related to waiver operation, and (c) the methods that are employed by the designated State Medicaid Director (in some instances, the head of umbrella agency) in the oversight of these activities:

As indicated in section 1 of this appendix, the waiver is not operated by another division/unit within the State Medicaid agency. Thus this section does not need to be completed.

- b. Medicaid Agency Oversight of Operating Agency Performance.** When the waiver is not operated by the Medicaid agency, specify the functions that are expressly delegated through a memorandum of understanding (MOU) or other written document, and indicate the frequency of review and update for that document. Specify the methods that the Medicaid agency uses to ensure that the operating agency performs its assigned waiver operational and administrative functions in accordance with waiver requirements. Also specify the frequency of Medicaid agency assessment of operating agency performance:

DHHS and DDSN have a Memorandum of Agreement (MOA) to ensure an understanding between agencies regarding the operation and administration of the ID/RD waiver. The MOA delineates the waiver will be operated by DDSN under the oversight of DHHS. The MOA specifies the following: •

Agreement Period

- Purpose
- Scope of Services
- Fiscal Administration
- Terms and Conditions
- Appendices

The MOA is renewed at least every five (5) years and amended as needed.

DHHS and DDSN also have a waiver service contract to outline the requirements and responsibilities for the provision of waiver services by the operating agency. The contract includes the following:

- Definition of Terms
 - Scope of Services
- SCDDSN Responsibilities
- Conditions for Reimbursement by SCDHHS
- Audits and Records
- Termination of Contract
 - Appeals Procedures
 - Covenants and Conditions
 - Appendices

The service contract is renewed at least every five (5) years and amended as needed.

DHHS utilizes various quality assurance methods to evaluate DDSN's compliance with the MOA and service

contract. DHHS uses a CMS approved Quality Improvement Organization (QIO), quality assurance staff, and other agency staff to continuously evaluate the DDSN's quality management processes to ensure compliance. The following describes the roles of each entity:

- CMS Approved QIO: Conducts validation reviews of a representative sample of initial level of care determinations performed by DDSN. Reports are produced and shared with DDSN, who is responsible for remedial actions as necessary.
- DHHS QA Staff: Conducts periodic quality assurance reviews. These reviews focus on the CMS quality assurance indicators and performance measures. A report of findings is provided to DDSN, who is required to develop and implement a remediation plan, if applicable.

DHHS QA staff utilize other systems such as Medicaid Management Information Systems (MMIS) and MedStat Advantage to monitor quality and compliance with waiver standards. The use and results of these discovery methods may require special focus reviews. In such instances, a report of findings is provided to DDSN for remediation purposes.

- Other DHHS Staff: Conducts utilization reviews, investigate potential fraud, and other requested focused reviews of the operating agency as warranted. A report of findings is produced and provided to DDSN for remedial action(s) as necessary.

To ensure compliance of quality performance measures and general operating effectiveness, the State will conduct, every 6 months, a review of the Operating Agency. A comprehensive review will be conducted annually. More frequent reviews may be warranted as a result of consumer complaints or identification of non-compliance by other means.

Appendix A: Waiver Administration and Operation

3. **Use of Contracted Entities.** Specify whether contracted entities perform waiver operational and administrative functions on behalf of the Medicaid agency and/or the operating agency (if applicable) (*select one*):

- Yes. Contracted entities perform waiver operational and administrative functions on behalf of the Medicaid agency and/or operating agency (if applicable).**

Specify the types of contracted entities and briefly describe the functions that they perform. *Complete Items A-5 and A-6.:*

DDSN contracts with a CMS-certified QIO for oversight and review of waiver services and providers participating in the DDSN-operated waivers.

DHHS contracts with a CMS-certified QIO to validate a representative sample of ICF/ID level of care determinations made by DDSN.

DDSN contracts with the Jasper County Board of Disabilities and Special Needs to operate as the fiscal agent for the self-directed Adult Attendant Care Program.

DHHS periodically contracts with Winthrop University to perform focused evaluations, validation reviews and trend analysis.

- No. Contracted entities do not perform waiver operational and administrative functions on behalf of the Medicaid agency and/or the operating agency (if applicable).**

Appendix A: Waiver Administration and Operation

4. **Role of Local/Regional Non-State Entities.** Indicate whether local or regional non-state entities perform waiver operational and administrative functions and, if so, specify the type of entity (*Select One*):

- Not applicable**
- Applicable** - Local/regional non-state agencies perform waiver operational and administrative functions. Check each that applies:

- Local/Regional non-state public agencies** perform waiver operational and administrative functions at the local or regional level. There is an **interagency agreement or memorandum of understanding** between the State and these agencies that sets forth responsibilities and performance requirements for these agencies that is available through the Medicaid agency.

Specify the nature of these agencies and complete items A-5 and A-6:

DDSN contracts with local Disabilities and Special Needs (DSN) Board providers. Waiver case managers and early intervention staff at local Disabilities and Special Needs Boards prepare the Plans of Service and complete reevaluations of ICF/ID levels of care.

DDSN contracts with the Jasper County Board of Disabilities and Special Needs to operate as the fiscal agent for the self-directed Adult Attendant Care Program.

- Local/Regional non-governmental non-state entities** conduct waiver operational and administrative functions at the local or regional level. There is a contract between the Medicaid agency and/or the operating agency (when authorized by the Medicaid agency) and each local/regional non-state entity that sets forth the responsibilities and performance requirements of the local/regional entity. The **contract(s)** under which private entities conduct waiver operational functions are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Specify the nature of these entities and complete items A-5 and A-6:

DDSN contracts with approved /qualified private providers for waiver case managers/early intervention staff members, who prepare the Plans of Service and complete level of care reevaluations.

Appendix A: Waiver Administration and Operation

- 5. Responsibility for Assessment of Performance of Contracted and/or Local/Regional Non-State Entities.** Specify the state agency or agencies responsible for assessing the performance of contracted and/or local/regional non-state entities in conducting waiver operational and administrative functions:

DDSN will assess the performance of its contracted local/regional non-state entities responsible for conducting waiver operational functions. DDSN contracts with DSN Boards and other qualified/approved private providers and the providers are assessed on a 12-18 month cycle.

DHHS QA staff will conduct quarterly reviews of the waiver operational functions performed by DDSN and any of its contracted local/regional non-state entities, in addition to assessing the performance of contracted entities in conducting waiver administrative functions. Additionally, upon request, DHHS Medicaid Program Integrity also conducts provider reviews.

Appendix A: Waiver Administration and Operation

- 6. Assessment Methods and Frequency.** Describe the methods that are used to assess the performance of contracted and/or local/regional non-state entities to ensure that they perform assigned waiver operational and administrative functions in accordance with waiver requirements. Also specify how frequently the performance of contracted and/or local/regional non-state entities is assessed:

The DHHS/DDSN MOA sets forth the operational agency responsibility for QA and the administering agency oversight of the QA process.

DDSN will assess the performance of its contracted and local/regional non-state entities responsible for conducting waiver operational functions. DDSN will contract with a Quality Improvement Organization (QIO) to assess the local DSN Boards and other qualified providers on a twelve to eighteen month cycle depending on the provider's past performance. The QIO will also conduct follow-up reviews of the local DSN Boards and other approved providers. A comprehensive Report of Findings will be issued by the QIO to the local DSN Board provider/other approved providers and to DDSN. DDSN will provide technical assistance to the local Boards/other approved providers. Copies of all reviews and the Report of Findings are shared with DHHS within 45 days of completion. DDSN Central Office will also conduct reviews and provide technical assistance to the local DSN Boards, and provide DHHS reports

of such reviews and technical assistance in a timely manner.

Additionally, DDSN Internal Audit Division will conduct internal audit reviews of the local network of DSN Boards and other approved providers. The local DSN Boards are required to have a financial audit conducted annually by a CPA firm that is chosen by the Boards, and all results related to waiver participants will be shared with DHHS within 30 days of completion. DDSN Internal Audit Division will also conduct special request audits, investigate fraud cases, provide training and technical assistance, and review the audited financial statements of the local DSN Boards. All findings will be shared with DHHS within 30 days of completion. DDSN Internal Audit Division will conduct a review of the contracted fiscal agent, and likewise, all findings related to waiver participants will be shared with DHHS within 30 days of completion. DHHS will review DDSN Internal Audit Division annual reports, special request audits, and fraudulent case investigations and request remedial action(s) as determined necessary.

DHHS will utilize: 1) a Quality Improvement Organization (QIO) to conduct reviews of a representative sample of initial Level of Care Determinations performed by DDSN; 2) QA staff to conduct periodic quality assurance focus reviews on the CMS quality assurance indicators and performance measures; and 3) Other DHHS Staff to conduct utilization reviews of DDSN as warranted. DDSN is to take remedial actions as necessary in a timely manner upon receipt of a report of findings from DHHS.

Appendix A: Waiver Administration and Operation

- 7. Distribution of Waiver Operational and Administrative Functions.** In the following table, specify the entity or entities that have responsibility for conducting each of the waiver operational and administrative functions listed (*check each that applies*):

In accordance with 42 CFR §431.10, when the Medicaid agency does not directly conduct a function, it supervises the performance of the function and establishes and/or approves policies that affect the function. All functions not performed directly by the Medicaid agency must be delegated in writing and monitored by the Medicaid Agency. *Note: More than one box may be checked per item. Ensure that Medicaid is checked when the Single State Medicaid Agency (1) conducts the function directly; (2) supervises the delegated function; and/or (3) establishes and/or approves policies related to the function.*

Function	Medicaid Agency	Other State Operating Agency	Contracted Entity	Local Non-State Entity
Participant waiver enrollment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Waiver enrollment managed against approved limits	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Waiver expenditures managed against approved levels	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Level of care evaluation	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Review of Participant service plans	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Prior authorization of waiver services	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Utilization management	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Qualified provider enrollment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Execution of Medicaid provider agreements	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Establishment of a statewide rate methodology	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Rules, policies, procedures and information development governing the waiver program	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Quality assurance and quality improvement activities	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Appendix A: Waiver Administration and Operation

Quality Improvement: Administrative Authority of the Single State Medicaid Agency

As a distinct component of the State's quality improvement strategy, provide information in the following fields to detail the

State's methods for discovery and remediation.

a. Methods for Discovery: Administrative Authority

The Medicaid Agency retains ultimate administrative authority and responsibility for the operation of the waiver program by exercising oversight of the performance of waiver functions by other state and local/regional non-state agencies (if appropriate) and contracted entities.

i. Performance Measures

For each performance measure/indicator the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator. Each performance measure must be specific to this waiver (i.e., data presented must be waiver specific).

For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

Performance Measure:

Proportion of desk/focus reviews, utilization reviews, and/or suspected fraud investigations whose findings are specific to specific operational functions as defined in waiver policy.

Data Source (Select one):

Other

If 'Other' is selected, specify:

DHHS Desk /Focus Review Report of Findings

Responsible Party for data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Frequency of data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Sampling Approach <i>(check each that applies):</i>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly	<input type="checkbox"/> 100% Review
<input type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Less than 100% Review
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly	<input type="checkbox"/> Representative Sample Confidence Interval = <input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Annually	<input type="checkbox"/> Stratified Describe Group: <input type="text"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: Sampling determined by evidence warranting a special review or investigation.

	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: Reviews and/or investigations are conducted as warranted.	
--	---	--

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis(check each that applies):
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly
<input type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly
<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input style="width: 100%; height: 20px;" type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Annually
	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: As warranted

Performance Measure:

Meetings are held to discuss specific waiver issues.

Data Source (Select one):

Other

If 'Other' is selected, specify:

DHHS/DDSN Agendas/Meeting Summaries

Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Frequency of data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Sampling Approach(check each that applies):
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 100% Review
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly	<input type="checkbox"/> Less than 100% Review
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly	<input type="checkbox"/> Representative Sample Confidence Interval = <input style="width: 100%; height: 20px;" type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input style="width: 100%; height: 20px;" type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Annually	<input type="checkbox"/> Stratified Describe Group: <input style="width: 100%; height: 20px;" type="text"/>

	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: Periodically/as warranted	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis(check each that applies):
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly
<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Annually
	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: Periodically/as warranted

Performance Measure:

Policy changes related to the ID/RD waiver are approved by DHHS prior to implementation. (The numerator = the number of waiver policy changes approved by DHHS prior to implementation divided by the denominator = all waiver changes implemented.)

Data Source (Select one):

Other

If 'Other' is selected, specify:

Policy/Memo/Bulletin/etc.

Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Frequency of data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Sampling Approach(check each that applies):
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 100% Review
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly	<input type="checkbox"/> Less than 100% Review
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly	<input type="checkbox"/> Representative Sample Confidence Interval = <input type="text"/>

<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Annually	<input type="checkbox"/> Stratified Describe Group: <input type="text"/>
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: As warranted	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis(check each that applies):
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly
<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Annually
	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: As warranted

- ii. If applicable, in the textbox below provide any necessary additional information on the strategies employed by the State to discover/identify problems/issues within the waiver program, including frequency and parties responsible.

b. Methods for Remediation/Fixing Individual Problems

- i. Describe the State’s method for addressing individual problems as they are discovered. Include information regarding responsible parties and GENERAL methods for problem correction. In addition, provide information on the methods used by the State to document these items.

DHHS produces reports of findings based on reviews. These reports are shared with DDSN to address identified issues, as warranted, through a remediation plan, which may include training, policy corrections, or financial adjustments for Federal Financial Participation. The report of findings identifies issues such as untimely level of care re-evaluations, incomplete service plans, and/or incorrect billings to Medicaid. DDSN is responsible for developing and implementing remedial actions to prevent future occurrences of the same issues.

- ii. **Remediation Data Aggregation**

Remediation-related Data Aggregation and Analysis (including trend identification)

Responsible Party(check each that applies):	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis(check each that applies):

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly
<input type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly
<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Annually
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing	
<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>	

c. Timelines

When the State does not have all elements of the Quality Improvement Strategy in place, provide timelines to design methods for discovery and remediation related to the assurance of Administrative Authority that are currently non-operational.

- No**
- Yes**

Please provide a detailed strategy for assuring Administrative Authority, the specific timeline for implementing identified strategies, and the parties responsible for its operation.

Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

B-1: Specification of the Waiver Target Group(s)

- a. Target Group(s).** Under the waiver of Section 1902(a)(10)(B) of the Act, the State limits waiver services to a group or subgroups of individuals. Please see the instruction manual for specifics regarding age limits. *In accordance with 42 CFR §441.301(b)(6), select one waiver target group, check each of the subgroups in the selected target group that may receive services under the waiver, and specify the minimum and maximum (if any) age of individuals served in each subgroup:*

Target Group	Included	Target SubGroup	Minimum Age	Maximum Age	
				Maximum Age Limit	No Maximum Age Limit
<input type="radio"/> Aged or Disabled, or Both - General					
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Aged	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Disabled (Physical)	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Disabled (Other)	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	
<input type="radio"/> Aged or Disabled, or Both - Specific Recognized Subgroups					
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Brain Injury	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	HIV/AIDS	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Medically Fragile	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Technology Dependent	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="radio"/> Intellectual Disability or Developmental Disability, or Both					

<input type="checkbox"/>	Autism	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Developmental Disability	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Intellectual Disability	0	<input type="text"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/> Mental Illness				
<input type="checkbox"/>	Mental Illness	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Serious Emotional Disturbance	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	

b. Additional Criteria. The State further specifies its target group(s) as follows:

The State of South Carolina is transitioning from the use of text which includes "mentally retarded" or "MR", to "intellectually disabled", "intellectual disability" and "ID".

Related Disability as defined by Section 44-20-30 of the South Carolina State Code of Laws and 42 CFR 435.1009, as amended by 42 CFR 435.1010.

c. Transition of Individuals Affected by Maximum Age Limitation. When there is a maximum age limit that applies to individuals who may be served in the waiver, describe the transition planning procedures that are undertaken on behalf of participants affected by the age limit (*select one*):

- Not applicable. There is no maximum age limit**
- The following transition planning procedures are employed for participants who will reach the waiver's maximum age limit.**

Specify:

Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

B-2: Individual Cost Limit (1 of 2)

a. Individual Cost Limit. The following individual cost limit applies when determining whether to deny home and community-based services or entrance to the waiver to an otherwise eligible individual (*select one*) Please note that a State may have only ONE individual cost limit for the purposes of determining eligibility for the waiver:

- No Cost Limit.** The State does not apply an individual cost limit. *Do not complete Item B-2-b or item B-2-c.*
- Cost Limit in Excess of Institutional Costs.** The State refuses entrance to the waiver to any otherwise eligible individual when the State reasonably expects that the cost of the home and community-based services furnished to that individual would exceed the cost of a level of care specified for the waiver up to an amount specified by the State. *Complete Items B-2-b and B-2-c.*

The limit specified by the State is (*select one*)

- A level higher than 100% of the institutional average.**

Specify the percentage:

- Other**

Specify:

^
v

- Institutional Cost Limit.** Pursuant to 42 CFR 441.301(a)(3), the State refuses entrance to the waiver to any otherwise eligible individual when the State reasonably expects that the cost of the home and community-based services furnished to that individual would exceed 100% of the cost of the level of care specified for the waiver. *Complete Items B-2-b and B-2-c.*
- Cost Limit Lower Than Institutional Costs.** The State refuses entrance to the waiver to any otherwise qualified individual when the State reasonably expects that the cost of home and community-based services furnished to that individual would exceed the following amount specified by the State that is less than the cost of a level of care specified for the waiver.

Specify the basis of the limit, including evidence that the limit is sufficient to assure the health and welfare of waiver participants. Complete Items B-2-b and B-2-c.

^
v

The cost limit specified by the State is (select one):

- The following dollar amount:**

Specify dollar amount:

The dollar amount (select one)

- Is adjusted each year that the waiver is in effect by applying the following formula:**

Specify the formula:

^
v

- May be adjusted during the period the waiver is in effect. The State will submit a waiver amendment to CMS to adjust the dollar amount.**
- The following percentage that is less than 100% of the institutional average:**

Specify percent:

- Other:**

Specify:

^
v

Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

B-2: Individual Cost Limit (2 of 2)

- b. Method of Implementation of the Individual Cost Limit.** When an individual cost limit is specified in Item B-2-a, specify the procedures that are followed to determine in advance of waiver entrance that the individual's health and welfare can be assured within the cost limit:

At the time of waiver enrollment the individual/family is informed that the waiver, apart from Residential Habilitation, is not a source of 24 hour care, advised of any waiver service limits noted in Appendix C, and makes an informed decision as to whether the waiver is the appropriate form of long term care services. Any participant denied admission to the waiver due to expected high costs is given the opportunity to appeal this denial.

- c. **Participant Safeguards.** When the State specifies an individual cost limit in Item B-2-a and there is a change in the participant's condition or circumstances post-entrance to the waiver that requires the provision of services in an amount that exceeds the cost limit in order to assure the participant's health and welfare, the State has established the following safeguards to avoid an adverse impact on the participant (*check each that applies*):

- The participant is referred to another waiver that can accommodate the individual's needs.**
- Additional services in excess of the individual cost limit may be authorized.**

Specify the procedures for authorizing additional services, including the amount that may be authorized:

To avoid an adverse impact on the participant, services in the excess of the individual cost limit may be authorized if approved by SCDDSN State Office. The State will assure that, in the aggregate, the cost of this waiver will not exceed the cost of care in an ICF/ID. Under no circumstances may the specific waiver service limits specified in Appendix C be exceeded. If the individual's health remains unstable, and/or the waiver is unable to meet the newly assessed needs, the participant will receive assistance with transitioning to another form of long term care, and will receive appeal rights.

- Other safeguard(s)**

Specify:

Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

B-3: Number of Individuals Served (1 of 4)

- a. **Unduplicated Number of Participants.** The following table specifies the maximum number of unduplicated participants who are served in each year that the waiver is in effect. The State will submit a waiver amendment to CMS to modify the number of participants specified for any year(s), including when a modification is necessary due to legislative appropriation or another reason. The number of unduplicated participants specified in this table is basis for the cost-neutrality calculations in Appendix J:

Table: B-3-a

Waiver Year	Unduplicated Number of Participants
Year 1	6300
Year 2	6700
Year 3	7100
Year 4	7500
Year 5	7900

- b. **Limitation on the Number of Participants Served at Any Point in Time.** Consistent with the unduplicated number of participants specified in Item B-3-a, the State may limit to a lesser number the number of participants who will be served at any point in time during a waiver year. Indicate whether the State limits the number of participants in this way: (*select one*):

- The State does not limit the number of participants that it serves at any point in time during a waiver year.**
- The State limits the number of participants that it serves at any point in time during a waiver year.**

The limit that applies to each year of the waiver period is specified in the following table:

Table: B-3-b

Waiver Year	Maximum Number of Participants Served At Any Point During the Year
Year 1	6100
Year 2	6500
Year 3	6900
Year 4	7300
Year 5	7700

Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

B-3: Number of Individuals Served (2 of 4)

c. **Reserved Waiver Capacity.** The State may reserve a portion of the participant capacity of the waiver for specified purposes (e.g., provide for the community transition of institutionalized persons or furnish waiver services to individuals experiencing a crisis) subject to CMS review and approval. The State (*select one*):

- Not applicable. The state does not reserve capacity.
- The State reserves capacity for the following purpose(s).

Purpose(s) the State reserves capacity for:

Purposes
ICF/ID Discharge, Foster Children, SCDDSN Residential Admission and Community Supports Waiver

Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

B-3: Number of Individuals Served (2 of 4)

Purpose (*provide a title or short description to use for lookup*):

ICF/ID Discharge, Foster Children, SCDDSN Residential Admission and Community Supports Waiver

Purpose (*describe*):

Capacity will be reserved for individuals discharging from ICFs/ID, those children in SCDDSS funded foster care, people being admitted to a SCDDSN sponsored residential setting and people transferring from the Community Supports Waiver.

Describe how the amount of reserved capacity was determined:

The amount reserved is based on previous utilization for these purposes.

The capacity that the State reserves in each waiver year is specified in the following table:

Waiver Year	Capacity Reserved
Year 1	335
Year 2	385
Year 3	435
Year 4 (renewal only)	485
Year 5 (renewal only)	

535

Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

B-3: Number of Individuals Served (3 of 4)

- d. **Scheduled Phase-In or Phase-Out.** Within a waiver year, the State may make the number of participants who are served subject to a phase-in or phase-out schedule (*select one*):
- The waiver is not subject to a phase-in or a phase-out schedule.**
 - The waiver is subject to a phase-in or phase-out schedule that is included in Attachment #1 to Appendix B-3. This schedule constitutes an intra-year limitation on the number of participants who are served in the waiver.**

- e. **Allocation of Waiver Capacity.**

Select one:

- Waiver capacity is allocated/managed on a statewide basis.**
- Waiver capacity is allocated to local/regional non-state entities.**

Specify: (a) the entities to which waiver capacity is allocated; (b) the methodology that is used to allocate capacity and how often the methodology is reevaluated; and, (c) policies for the reallocation of unused capacity among local/regional non-state entities:

- f. **Selection of Entrants to the Waiver.** Specify the policies that apply to the selection of individuals for entrance to the waiver:

Applicants who meet the Critical Criteria will be placed on the Critical ID/RD Waiver Waiting List and will be enrolled in the ID/RD waiver based on the earliest referral date contingent upon available funding. Critical Criteria is met when the applicant requires a service available thru the ID/RD Waiver which, if not provided, will likely result in serious and imminent harm; AND has an immediate need for direct care or supervision, which directly relates to the person's disability; OR has recently lost a primary caregiver or is at imminent risk of losing a primary caregiver; OR is ready for or has recently been discharged from a hospital and needs services immediately to prevent readmission.

Applicants who do not meet the Critical Criteria will be placed on the Regular ID/RD Waiver Waiting List and will be enrolled in the ID/RD waiver based on earliest referral date. Applicants on the Regular ID/RD Waiver Waiting List will be processed for waiver enrollment when there are no current applicants on the Critical MR/RD Waiver Waiting List contingent upon available funding.

Capacity has been reserved for the following applicants. They will be given priority and may be enrolled in the ID/RD waiver without being placed on a waiting list:

- 1) Those discharged from an ICF/ID; the enrollment process must begin within 30 days of discharge.
- 2) Children in SCDSS custody for whom SCDSS has agreed to sponsor ID/RD Waiver enrollment.
- 3) Those applicants who reside in or need DDSN-sponsored residential placement in order to receive waiver supports and services.
- 4) Those participants enrolled in the Community Supports (CS) Waiver who have anticipated, long term/ongoing needs that will exceed the individual cost limit of the CS waiver.

Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility**B-3: Number of Individuals Served - Attachment #1 (4 of 4)**

Answers provided in Appendix B-3-d indicate that you do not need to complete this section.

Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility**B-4: Eligibility Groups Served in the Waiver**

a.

1. **State Classification.** The State is a (*select one*):

- §1634 State
 SSI Criteria State
 209(b) State

2. **Miller Trust State.**Indicate whether the State is a Miller Trust State (*select one*):

- No
 Yes

b. **Medicaid Eligibility Groups Served in the Waiver.** Individuals who receive services under this waiver are eligible under the following eligibility groups contained in the State plan. The State applies all applicable federal financial participation limits under the plan. *Check all that apply:*

Eligibility Groups Served in the Waiver (excluding the special home and community-based waiver group under 42 CFR §435.217)

- Low income families with children as provided in §1931 of the Act
 SSI recipients
 Aged, blind or disabled in 209(b) states who are eligible under 42 CFR §435.121
 Optional State supplement recipients
 Optional categorically needy aged and/or disabled individuals who have income at:

Select one:

- 100% of the Federal poverty level (FPL)
 % of FPL, which is lower than 100% of FPL.

Specify percentage:

- Working individuals with disabilities who buy into Medicaid (BBA working disabled group as provided in §1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XIII) of the Act)
 Working individuals with disabilities who buy into Medicaid (TWWIIA Basic Coverage Group as provided in §1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XV) of the Act)
 Working individuals with disabilities who buy into Medicaid (TWWIIA Medical Improvement Coverage Group as provided in §1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XVI) of the Act)
 Disabled individuals age 18 or younger who would require an institutional level of care (TEFRA 134 eligibility group as provided in §1902(e)(3) of the Act)
 Medically needy in 209(b) States (42 CFR §435.330)
 Medically needy in 1634 States and SSI Criteria States (42 CFR §435.320, §435.322 and §435.324)
 Other specified groups (include only statutory/regulatory reference to reflect the additional groups in the State plan that may receive services under this waiver)

Specify:

All other mandatory or optional groups under the state plan.

Special home and community-based waiver group under 42 CFR §435.217) Note: When the special home and community-based waiver group under 42 CFR §435.217 is included, Appendix B-5 must be completed

- No. The State does not furnish waiver services to individuals in the special home and community-based waiver group under 42 CFR §435.217. Appendix B-5 is not submitted.
- Yes. The State furnishes waiver services to individuals in the special home and community-based waiver group under 42 CFR §435.217.

Select one and complete Appendix B-5.

- All individuals in the special home and community-based waiver group under 42 CFR §435.217
- Only the following groups of individuals in the special home and community-based waiver group under 42 CFR §435.217

Check each that applies:

A special income level equal to:

Select one:

- 300% of the SSI Federal Benefit Rate (FBR)
- A percentage of FBR, which is lower than 300% (42 CFR §435.236)

Specify percentage:

- A dollar amount which is lower than 300%.

Specify dollar amount:

- Aged, blind and disabled individuals who meet requirements that are more restrictive than the SSI program (42 CFR §435.121)
- Medically needy without spenddown in States which also provide Medicaid to recipients of SSI (42 CFR §435.320, §435.322 and §435.324)
- Medically needy without spend down in 209(b) States (42 CFR §435.330)
- Aged and disabled individuals who have income at:

Select one:

- 100% of FPL
- % of FPL, which is lower than 100%.

Specify percentage amount:

- Other specified groups (include only statutory/regulatory reference to reflect the additional groups in the State plan that may receive services under this waiver)

Specify:

Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

B-5: Post-Eligibility Treatment of Income (1 of 4)

In accordance with 42 CFR §441.303(e), Appendix B-5 must be completed when the State furnishes waiver services to individuals in the special home and community-based waiver group under 42 CFR §435.217, as indicated in Appendix B-4. Post-eligibility applies only to the 42 CFR §435.217 group. A State that uses spousal impoverishment rules under §1924 of the Act to determine the eligibility of individuals with a community spouse may elect to use spousal post-eligibility rules under §1924 of the Act to protect a personal needs allowance for a participant with a community spouse.

- a. **Use of Spousal Impoverishment Rules.** Indicate whether spousal impoverishment rules are used to determine eligibility for the special home and community-based waiver group under 42 CFR §435.217 (*select one*):

- Spousal impoverishment rules under §1924 of the Act are used to determine the eligibility of individuals with a community spouse for the special home and community-based waiver group.**

In the case of a participant with a community spouse, the State elects to (*select one*):

- Use spousal post-eligibility rules under §1924 of the Act.**
(Complete Item B-5-b (SSI State) and Item B-5-d)
- Use regular post-eligibility rules under 42 CFR §435.726 (SSI State) or under §435.735 (209b State)**
(Complete Item B-5-b (SSI State). Do not complete Item B-5-d)
- Spousal impoverishment rules under §1924 of the Act are not used to determine eligibility of individuals with a community spouse for the special home and community-based waiver group. The State uses regular post-eligibility rules for individuals with a community spouse.**
(Complete Item B-5-b (SSI State). Do not complete Item B-5-d)

Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

B-5: Post-Eligibility Treatment of Income (2 of 4)

- b. **Regular Post-Eligibility Treatment of Income: SSI State.**

The State uses the post-eligibility rules at 42 CFR 435.726 for individuals who do not have a spouse or have a spouse who is not a community spouse as specified in §1924 of the Act. Payment for home and community-based waiver services is reduced by the amount remaining after deducting the following allowances and expenses from the waiver participant's income:

- i. **Allowance for the needs of the waiver participant** (*select one*):

- The following standard included under the State plan**

Select one:

- SSI standard**
- Optional State supplement standard**
- Medically needy income standard**
- The special income level for institutionalized persons**

(*select one*):

- 300% of the SSI Federal Benefit Rate (FBR)**
- A percentage of the FBR, which is less than 300%**

Specify the percentage:

- A dollar amount which is less than 300%.

Specify dollar amount:

- A percentage of the Federal poverty level

Specify percentage:

- Other standard included under the State Plan

Specify:

- The following dollar amount

Specify dollar amount: If this amount changes, this item will be revised.

- The following formula is used to determine the needs allowance:

Specify:

- Other

Specify:

ii. Allowance for the spouse only (select one):

- Not Applicable
- The state provides an allowance for a spouse who does not meet the definition of a community spouse in §1924 of the Act. Describe the circumstances under which this allowance is provided:

Specify:

Specify the amount of the allowance (select one):

- SSI standard
- Optional State supplement standard
- Medically needy income standard
- The following dollar amount:

Specify dollar amount: If this amount changes, this item will be revised.

- The amount is determined using the following formula:

Specify:

iii. Allowance for the family (select one):

- Not Applicable (see instructions)
- AFDC need standard**
- Medically needy income standard**
- The following dollar amount:**

Specify dollar amount: The amount specified cannot exceed the higher of the need standard for a family of the same size used to determine eligibility under the State's approved AFDC plan or the medically needy income standard established under 42 CFR §435.811 for a family of the same size. If this amount changes, this item will be revised.

- The amount is determined using the following formula:**

Specify:

- Other**

Specify:

iv. Amounts for incurred medical or remedial care expenses not subject to payment by a third party, specified in 42 §CFR 435.726:

- a. Health insurance premiums, deductibles and co-insurance charges
- b. Necessary medical or remedial care expenses recognized under State law but not covered under the State's Medicaid plan, subject to reasonable limits that the State may establish on the amounts of these expenses.

Select one:

- Not Applicable (see instructions)***Note: If the State protects the maximum amount for the waiver participant, not applicable must be selected.*
- The State does not establish reasonable limits.**
- The State establishes the following reasonable limits**

Specify:

State Plan: Supplement 3 to attachment 2.6-A

Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

B-5: Post-Eligibility Treatment of Income (3 of 4)

c. Regular Post-Eligibility Treatment of Income: 209(B) State.

Answers provided in Appendix B-4 indicate that you do not need to complete this section and therefore this section is not visible.

Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

B-5: Post-Eligibility Treatment of Income (4 of 4)

d. Post-Eligibility Treatment of Income Using Spousal Impoverishment Rules

The State uses the post-eligibility rules of §1924(d) of the Act (spousal impoverishment protection) to determine the contribution of a participant with a community spouse toward the cost of home and community-based care if it determines the individual's eligibility under §1924 of the Act. There is deducted from the participant's monthly income a personal needs allowance (as specified below), a community spouse's allowance and a family allowance as specified in the State Medicaid Plan.. The State must also protect amounts for incurred expenses for medical or remedial care (as specified below).

i. Allowance for the personal needs of the waiver participant

(select one):

- SSI standard
- Optional State supplement standard
- Medically needy income standard
- The special income level for institutionalized persons
- A percentage of the Federal poverty level

Specify percentage:

- The following dollar amount:

Specify dollar amount: If this amount changes, this item will be revised

- The following formula is used to determine the needs allowance:

Specify formula:

- Other

Specify:

- ##### ii. If the allowance for the personal needs of a waiver participant with a community spouse is different from the amount used for the individual's maintenance allowance under 42 CFR §435.726 or 42 CFR §435.735, explain why this amount is reasonable to meet the individual's maintenance needs in the community.

Select one:

- Allowance is the same
- Allowance is different.

Explanation of difference:

iii. Amounts for incurred medical or remedial care expenses not subject to payment by a third party, specified in 42 §CFR 435.726:

- a. Health insurance premiums, deductibles and co-insurance charges
- b. Necessary medical or remedial care expenses recognized under State law but not covered under the State's Medicaid plan, subject to reasonable limits that the State may establish on the amounts of these expenses.

Select one:

- Not Applicable (see instructions)***Note: If the State protects the maximum amount for the waiver participant, not applicable must be selected.*
- The State does not establish reasonable limits.**
- The State uses the same reasonable limits as are used for regular (non-spousal) post-eligibility.**

Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

B-6: Evaluation/Reevaluation of Level of Care

As specified in 42 CFR §441.302(c), the State provides for an evaluation (and periodic reevaluations) of the need for the level (s) of care specified for this waiver, when there is a reasonable indication that an individual may need such services in the near future (one month or less), but for the availability of home and community-based waiver services.

- a. **Reasonable Indication of Need for Services.** In order for an individual to be determined to need waiver services, an individual must require: (a) the provision of at least one waiver service, as documented in the service plan, and (b) the provision of waiver services at least monthly or, if the need for services is less than monthly, the participant requires regular monthly monitoring which must be documented in the service plan. Specify the State's policies concerning the reasonable indication of the need for services:

i. Minimum number of services.

The minimum number of waiver services (one or more) that an individual must require in order to be determined to need waiver services is:

ii. Frequency of services. The State requires (select one):

- The provision of waiver services at least monthly**
- Monthly monitoring of the individual when services are furnished on a less than monthly basis**

If the State also requires a minimum frequency for the provision of waiver services other than monthly (e.g., quarterly), specify the frequency:

- b. **Responsibility for Performing Evaluations and Reevaluations.** Level of care evaluations and reevaluations are performed (*select one*):

- Directly by the Medicaid agency**
- By the operating agency specified in Appendix A**
- By an entity under contract with the Medicaid agency.**

Specify the entity:

Other

Specify:

This waiver uses the ICF/ID level of care when assessing potential waiver eligibility. The initial level of care evaluation is performed by the DDSN Consumer Assessment Team (CAT). LOC reevaluations are completed by waiver case managers and early interventionists employed by contracted providers of the operating agency and/or qualified private providers. In some instances reevaluations are conducted by the CAT. Internal policy dictates when this is necessary.

- c. Qualifications of Individuals Performing Initial Evaluation:** Per 42 CFR §441.303(c)(1), specify the educational/professional qualifications of individuals who perform the initial evaluation of level of care for waiver applicants:

The Director of the Consumer Assessment: Minimum qualifications are a Doctorate in Applied Psychology from a designated program in Psychology; or 60 semester hours post-graduate credit towards a Doctorate in Applied Psych & 3 years experience in the practice of Applied Psych subsequent to 1 year graduate work (30) hours in Psych; or Master's degree in Applied Psych and 5 years experience in practice subsequent to Master's degree; or possession of current licensure to practice Psychology in South Carolina.

Psychologist: Minimum qualifications are a Master's degree in psychology and 4 years of clinical experience subsequent to Master's degree or possession of a license to practice psychology in the State of South Carolina. If the years of experience are not met, the psychologist will receive direct supervision and all work is reviewed by a psychologist.

- d. Level of Care Criteria.** Fully specify the level of care criteria that are used to evaluate and reevaluate whether an individual needs services through the waiver and that serve as the basis of the State's level of care instrument/tool. Specify the level of care instrument/tool that is employed. State laws, regulations, and policies concerning level of care criteria and the level of care instrument/tool are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable), including the instrument/tool utilized.

Eligibility for Medicaid sponsored Intermediate Care Facility /-Intellectually Disabled (ICF/ID) in South Carolina consists of meeting the following criteria:

1. The person has a confirmed diagnosis of mental retardation, OR a related disability as defined by 42 CFR 435.1009 (as amended by 435.1010), and South Carolina Code Section 44-20-30.

“Mental Retardation” means significantly sub-average general intellectual functioning existing concurrently with deficits in adaptive behavior and manifested during the developmental period.

“Related disability” is a severe, chronic condition found to be closely related to mental retardation and must meet the four following conditions:

- It is attributable to cerebral palsy, epilepsy, autism or any other condition other than mental illness found to be closely related to mental retardation because this condition results in impairment similar to that of persons with mental retardation and requires treatment or services similar to those required for these persons.
- It is manifested before 22 years of age.
- It is likely to continue indefinitely.
- It results in substantial functional limitations in 3 or more of the following areas of major life activities: self-care, understanding and use of language, learning, mobility, self-direction and capacity for independent living.

AND

2. The person's needs are such that supervision is necessary due to impaired judgment, limited capabilities, behavior problems, abusiveness, assaultiveness or because of drug effects/medical monitorship.

AND

3. The person is in need of services directed toward a) the acquisition of the behaviors necessary to function with as

much self-determination and independence as possible; or b) the prevention or deceleration of regression or loss of current optimal functional status.

The above criteria are applied as a part of a comprehensive review conducted by an interdisciplinary team. The criteria describe the minimum services and functional deficits necessary to qualify for Medicaid sponsored ICF/ID.

Because no set of criteria can adequately describe all the possible circumstances, knowledge of an individual's particular situation is essential in applying these criteria. Professional judgment is used in rating the individual's abilities and needs.

A standardized instrument is used to gather necessary information for the level of care determination.

- e. **Level of Care Instrument(s).** Per 42 CFR §441.303(c)(2), indicate whether the instrument/tool used to evaluate level of care for the waiver differs from the instrument/tool used to evaluate institutional level of care (*select one*):
- The same instrument is used in determining the level of care for the waiver and for institutional care under the State Plan.**
 - A different instrument is used to determine the level of care for the waiver than for institutional care under the State plan.**

Describe how and why this instrument differs from the form used to evaluate institutional level of care and explain how the outcome of the determination is reliable, valid, and fully comparable.

- f. **Process for Level of Care Evaluation/Reevaluation:** Per 42 CFR §441.303(c)(1), describe the process for evaluating waiver applicants for their need for the level of care under the waiver. If the reevaluation process differs from the evaluation process, describe the differences:

The same process and level of care determination form are used.

- g. **Reevaluation Schedule.** Per 42 CFR §441.303(c)(4), reevaluations of the level of care required by a participant are conducted no less frequently than annually according to the following schedule (*select one*):
- Every three months**
 - Every six months**
 - Every twelve months**
 - Other schedule**
- Specify the other schedule:*

Conducted at least annually (within 365 days from the date of the previous level of care determination).

- h. **Qualifications of Individuals Who Perform Reevaluations.** Specify the qualifications of individuals who perform reevaluations (*select one*):
- The qualifications of individuals who perform reevaluations are the same as individuals who perform initial evaluations.**
 - The qualifications are different.**
- Specify the qualifications:*

Waiver case managers and Early Interventionists must hold a Bachelor's degree or higher in a Health or Human Services field plus one year of experience with services to people with disabilities and special needs and/or with case management services; OR a Bachelor's degree or higher in a field unrelated to the Health or Human Services field plus two years of experience with services to people with disabilities and special needs and/or case management services; OR a Registered Nurse licensed in the State of South Carolina plus one year of experience with services to people with disabilities and special needs and/or with case management services.

All degrees must be from a post-secondary education institution recognized by the U.S. Department of Education and/or the Council for Higher Education (CHEA). Note: Degrees from regionally-accredited post-secondary education institutions are acceptable as determined by the SC Department of Education in the most current version of its Educator Certification Manual.

All waiver case managers must have a valid driver's license; must be tested for TB annually and if necessary complete the required treatment in order to serve waiver participants; must successfully pass a criminal background check with South Carolina Law Enforcement (SLED); and at a minimum must be screened against the following: 1) Child Abuse and Neglect Central Registry and 2) Sexual Offender Registry.

- i. **Procedures to Ensure Timely Reevaluations.** Per 42 CFR §441.303(c)(4), specify the procedures that the State employs to ensure timely reevaluations of level of care (*specify*):

An automated system produced by DDSN tracks level of care (LOC) due dates for reevaluations and alerts the waiver case manager/early interventionist and/or his/her supervisor to its impending due date. Additionally, if any LOC determination is found to be out of date, FFP is recouped from DDSN for all waiver services that were billed when the LOC was not timely.

- j. **Maintenance of Evaluation/Reevaluation Records.** Per 42 CFR §441.303(c)(3), the State assures that written and/or electronically retrievable documentation of all evaluations and reevaluations are maintained for a minimum period of 3 years as required in 45 CFR §92.42. Specify the location(s) where records of evaluations and reevaluations of level of care are maintained:

Written and electronically retrievable documents are housed with the contracted providers of DDSN. They are available upon request by DDSN or DHHS.

Appendix B: Evaluation/Reevaluation of Level of Care

Quality Improvement: Level of Care

As a distinct component of the State's quality improvement strategy, provide information in the following fields to detail the State's methods for discovery and remediation.

- a. **Methods for Discovery: Level of Care Assurance/Sub-assurances**
 - i. **Sub-Assurances:**

- a. *Sub-assurance: An evaluation for LOC is provided to all applicants for whom there is reasonable indication that services may be needed in the future.*

Performance Measures

For each performance measure/indicator the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator. Each performance measure must be specific to this waiver (i.e., data presented must be waiver specific).

For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

Performance Measure:

Proportion of new enrollees whose LOC completion date is not 30 days prior to waiver enrollment.

Data Source (Select one):

Other

If 'Other' is selected, specify:

DDSN Waiver Enrollment Reviews

Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Frequency of data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Sampling Approach (check each that applies):
<input type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 100% Review

Agency		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly	<input type="checkbox"/> Less than 100% Review
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly	<input type="checkbox"/> Representative Sample Confidence Interval = <input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Annually	<input type="checkbox"/> Stratified Describe Group: <input type="text"/>
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>	

Data Source (Select one):

Other

If 'Other' is selected, specify:

DHHS Enrollment Reviews

Responsible Party for data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Frequency of data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Sampling Approach <i>(check each that applies):</i>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 100% Review
<input type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly	<input type="checkbox"/> Less than 100% Review
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly	<input type="checkbox"/> Representative Sample Confidence Interval = <input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Annually	<input type="checkbox"/> Stratified Describe Group: <input type="text"/>
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Continuously and	<input type="checkbox"/> Other

	Ongoing	Specify: <input type="text"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly
<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Annually
	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing
	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>

- b. *Sub-assurance: The levels of care of enrolled participants are reevaluated at least annually or as specified in the approved waiver.*

Performance Measures

For each performance measure/indicator the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator. Each performance measure must be specific to this waiver (i.e., data presented must be waiver specific).

For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

Performance Measure:

Proportion of participants whose Level of Care re-evaluation does not occur prior to the 365th day of the previous Level of Care evaluation.

Data Source (Select one):

Other

If 'Other' is selected, specify:

DDSN Waiver Tracking System

--	--	--

Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Frequency of data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Sampling Approach (check each that applies):
<input type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 100% Review
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly	<input type="checkbox"/> Less than 100% Review
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly	<input type="checkbox"/> Representative Sample Confidence Interval = <input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Annually	<input type="checkbox"/> Stratified Describe Group: <input type="text"/>
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>	

Data Source (Select one):

Other

If 'Other' is selected, specify:

DDSN CAT Log

Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Frequency of data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Sampling Approach (check each that applies):
<input type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 100% Review
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Monthly	<input type="checkbox"/> Less than 100% Review
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly	<input type="checkbox"/> Representative Sample Confidence Interval = <input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify:	<input type="checkbox"/> Annually	<input type="checkbox"/> Stratified Describe

		Group: <input type="text"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>	

Data Source (Select one):

Other

If 'Other' is selected, specify:

DDSN QIO Reviews

Responsible Party for data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Frequency of data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Sampling Approach <i>(check each that applies):</i>
<input type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly	<input type="checkbox"/> 100% Review
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Less than 100% Review
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Representative Sample Confidence Interval = +/-5%
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: DDSN QIO CONTRACTOR	<input type="checkbox"/> Annually	<input type="checkbox"/> Stratified Describe Group: <input type="text"/>
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: DDSN QIO Reviews are conducted every 12-18 months depending on past provider performance. Reports are available 45 days	

	post review.	
--	--------------	--

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: DDSN QIO CONTRACTOR	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Annually
	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing
	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 20px; width: 100%;"></div>

- c. *Sub-assurance: The processes and instruments described in the approved waiver are applied appropriately and according to the approved description to determine participant level of care.*

Performance Measures

For each performance measure/indicator the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator. Each performance measure must be specific to this waiver (i.e., data presented must be waiver specific).

For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

Performance Measure:

Proportion of Level of Care determinations that were conducted using the appropriate criteria and instrument.

Data Source (Select one):

Other

If 'Other' is selected, specify:

DHHS QIO Reviews

Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Frequency of data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Sampling Approach (check each that applies):
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly	<input type="checkbox"/> 100% Review
<input type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Less than 100% Review

<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Quarterly	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Representative Sample Confidence Interval = +/-5%
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: DHHS QIO Contractor	<input type="checkbox"/> Annually	<input type="checkbox"/> Stratified Describe Group: <input type="text"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis(check each that applies):
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly
<input type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: DHHS QIO COntactor	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Annually
	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing
	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>

- ii. If applicable, in the textbox below provide any necessary additional information on the strategies employed by the State to discover/identify problems/issues within the waiver program, including frequency and parties responsible.

b. Methods for Remediation/Fixing Individual Problems

- i. Describe the State’s method for addressing individual problems as they are discovered. Include information regarding responsible parties and GENERAL methods for problem correction. In addition, provide information on the methods used by the State to document these items.
When DDSN’s QIO identifies problems, the provider agency being reviewed is required to submit a plan of

correction to address the issues discovered. The QIO conducts a follow-up review to determine if corrections have been made. Additionally, QIO reports are reviewed by DDSN Operations staff. As needed, technical assistance is provided to providers by the Operations staff. Documentation of all technical assistance is available. DDSN QIO reviews, provider plans of correction and QIO follow-up review results are available to DHHS.

ii. Remediation Data Aggregation

Remediation-related Data Aggregation and Analysis (including trend identification)

Responsible Party (check each that applies):	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: DDSN QIO CONTRACTOR	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Annually
	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing
	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 20px; width: 100%;"></div>

c. Timelines

When the State does not have all elements of the Quality Improvement Strategy in place, provide timelines to design methods for discovery and remediation related to the assurance of Level of Care that are currently non-operational.

- No**
- Yes**

Please provide a detailed strategy for assuring Level of Care, the specific timeline for implementing identified strategies, and the parties responsible for its operation.

Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

B-7: Freedom of Choice

Freedom of Choice. As provided in 42 CFR §441.302(d), when an individual is determined to be likely to require a level of care for this waiver, the individual or his or her legal representative is:

- i. informed of any feasible alternatives under the waiver; and
- ii. given the choice of either institutional or home and community-based services.

- a. **Procedures.** Specify the State's procedures for informing eligible individuals (or their legal representatives) of the feasible alternatives available under the waiver and allowing these individuals to choose either institutional or waiver services. Identify the form(s) that are employed to document freedom of choice. The form or forms are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Prior to waiver enrollment, a written Freedom of Choice form is secured from each waiver participant to ensure that the participant is involved in his/her long term care planning. This choice will remain in effect until the participant/guardian changes his/her mind. If the participant lacks the physical or mental ability required to make a written choice regarding care, a representative may sign the Freedom of Choice form. If the Freedom of Choice form is signed prior to the participants 18th birthday, the current form or a new form is signed again within 90 days following the participant's 18th birthday.

The Freedom of Choice (FOC) form does not include language about the services available under the waiver. That information is on the Waiver Information Sheet which is given to every waiver applicant, and contains language about all services available under the waiver. The FOC form is used to offer individuals or his/her guardian the choice between institutional services and home and community-based waiver services. This form, which documents the preferred choice of location for service delivery, is provided by the waiver case manager/early interventionist and is maintained in the waiver record.

- b. **Maintenance of Forms.** Per 45 CFR §92.42, written copies or electronically retrievable facsimiles of Freedom of Choice forms are maintained for a minimum of three years. Specify the locations where copies of these forms are maintained.

The Freedom of Choice Form is maintained in the participant’s record.

Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

B-8: Access to Services by Limited English Proficiency Persons

Access to Services by Limited English Proficient Persons. Specify the methods that the State uses to provide meaningful access to the waiver by Limited English Proficient persons in accordance with the Department of Health and Human Services "Guidance to Federal Financial Assistance Recipients Regarding Title VI Prohibition Against National Origin Discrimination Affecting Limited English Proficient Persons" (68 FR 47311 - August 8, 2003):

DDSN's policy entitled "Compliance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, American Disabilities Act of 1990, Age Discrimination Act of 1975 and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 and Establishment of the Complaint Process" (700-02-DD) describes the methods DDSN utilizes to provide meaningful access to the waiver services by persons with limited English proficiency. As specified in DDSN policy, when required, waiver case management providers can access funds to pay for an interpreter to provide meaningful access to the waiver. Additionally, the State contracts with the University of South Carolina (USC) for a telephone interpreter service line called the "Language Line", and for written materials translation services.

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1: Summary of Services Covered (1 of 2)

- a. **Waiver Services Summary.** List the services that are furnished under the waiver in the following table. If case management is not a service under the waiver, complete items C-1-b and C-1-c:

Service Type	Service
Statutory Service	Adult Day Health Care, Adult Day Health Care Services
Statutory Service	Personal Care 2, Personal Care 1
Statutory Service	Residential Habilitation
Statutory Service	Respite Care
Statutory Service	Waiver Case Management (WCM)
Extended State Plan Service	Adult Dental Services
Extended State Plan Service	Adult Vision
Extended State Plan Service	Audiology Services
Extended State Plan Service	Incontinence Supplies
Extended State Plan Service	Prescribed Drugs
Other Service	Adult Attendant Care Services
Other Service	Adult Companion Services
Other Service	Adult Day Health Care Nursing
Other Service	Adult Day Health Care Transportation
Other Service	Behavior Support Services
Other Service	CAREER PREPARATION SERVICES
Other Service	COMMUNITY SERVICES

Other Service	Day Activity
Other Service	EMPLOYMENT SERVICES
Other Service	Environmental Modifications
Other Service	Nursing Services
Other Service	Personal Emergency Response System (PERS)
Other Service	Private Vehicle Modifications
Other Service	Psychological Services
Other Service	Specialized Medical Equipment, Supplies and Assistive Technology
Other Service	Support Center Services

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Service Type:

Statutory Service ▼

Service:

Adult Day Health ▼

Alternate Service Title (if any):

Adult Day Health Care, Adult Day Health Care Services

Service Definition (Scope):

Services furnished 5 or more hours per day on a regularly scheduled basis, for one or more days per week, in an outpatient setting, encompassing both health and social services needed to ensure the optimal functions of the individual. Authorization of services will be based on the participant's need for the service as identified and documented in his/her plan of care. Meals provided as part of this service shall not constitute a full nutritional regime (3 meals per day). Physical, occupational and speech therapies indicated in the participant's plan of care are not furnished as component parts of this service.

Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:

Service Delivery Method (check each that applies):

- Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E
- Provider managed

Specify whether the service may be provided by (check each that applies):

- Legally Responsible Person
- Relative
- Legal Guardian

Provider Specifications:

Provider Category	Provider Type Title
Agency	Adult Day Health Care Providers contracted with SCDHHS

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Statutory Service**Service Name: Adult Day Health Care, Adult Day Health Care Services**

Provider Category:

Agency ▾

Provider Type:

Adult Day Health Care Providers contracted with SCDHHS

Provider Qualifications**License (specify):**

Code of Laws of SC, 1976 as amended:44-7-260

Certificate (specify):**Other Standard (specify):**

SCDHHS Contract Scope of Service

Verification of Provider Qualifications**Entity Responsible for Verification:**

SC Department of Health and Environmental Control (SCDHEC); SCDHHS

Frequency of Verification:

Upon Enrollment/at least every 18 months.

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Service Type:

Statutory Service ▾

Service:

Personal Care ▾

Alternate Service Title (if any):

Personal Care 2, Personal Care 1

Service Definition (Scope):

Active, hands-on assistance in the performance of Activities of Daily Living (ADLs) or Instrumental Activities of Daily Living (IADLs) provided to the waiver participant in his/her home. This service may only be provided in other locations when defined in the Plan of Service. ADLs include assistance with eating, bathing, dressing, toileting, transferring, maintaining continence, and assistance with ambulation. If it is determined that a participant requires more than one personal care aide, this must be prior approved by SCDDSN and documented on the Plan of Service. IADLs include light housework, laundry, meal preparation and shopping. These IADL activities are for the specific needs of the participant, not the general needs of the household. IADLs may also include home safety, assistance with communication, medication monitoring to include informing the participant that it is time to take medication prescribed by his/her physician or handing the participant a medication container, and limited assistance with financial matters such as delivering payments as directed by the participant on his/her behalf. Personal Care 2 services may include escort and transportation when necessary. This must be specifically documented in the Plan of Service; there must be no other resources available and the provision of transportation will depend upon the personal care provider's policy in this regard. Personal care services can be provided on a continuing basis or on episodic occasions. Under no circumstances will any type of skilled medical service be performed by an aide except as allowed by the Nurse Practice Act and prior approved by a licensed physician. Authorizations to providers will be made at two different payment levels. Based on SCDDSN assessed need, the higher level service, Personal Care 2 (PC2), may be considered appropriate when the care needed is for assistance with ADLs alone or in conjunction with assistance with IADLs/home support. Based on SCDDSN assessed need, the lower level service, Personal Care 1 (PC1), may be considered appropriate when the only needed care is for IADLs/home support activities. PC1 does not include hands-on care. Unless prior-approved, 2 aides may not be authorized for service delivery at the same time.

Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:

Personal Care 2 (PC2): Up to 112 units (28 hours) per week as determined by SCDDSN assessment. A unit is defined as 15 minutes of service provided by one aide. When PC2 is authorized in conjunction with Adult Attendant and/or Adult Companion, the combined total hours per week of all of these services may not exceed 28 hours per week.

Personal Care 1 (PC1): Up to 24 units (6 hours) per week as determined by SCDDSN assessment. A unit is defined as 15 minutes of service provided by one aide.

Service Delivery Method (*check each that applies*):

- Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E
- Provider managed

Specify whether the service may be provided by (*check each that applies*):

- Legally Responsible Person
- Relative
- Legal Guardian

Provider Specifications:

Provider Category	Provider Type Title
Agency	Personal Care Provider

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Statutory Service

Service Name: Personal Care 2, Personal Care 1

Provider Category:

Agency

Provider Type:

Personal Care Provider

Provider Qualifications

License (*specify*):

Certificate (*specify*):

Other Standard (*specify*):

SCDHHS Contracted Scope of Services

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:

SCDHHS

Frequency of Verification:

Upon enrollment; at least every 18 months

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Service Type:

Statutory Service ▼

Service:

Residential Habilitation ▼

Alternate Service Title (if any):

▲
▼

Service Definition (Scope):

Residential habilitation services include the care, skills training and supervision provided to individuals in a non-institutional setting. The degree and type of care supervision, skills training and support of individuals will be based on the plan of care and the individual’s needs. Services include assistance with acquisition, retention, or improvement in skills related to activities of daily living, such as personal grooming and cleanliness, bed making and household chores, eating and the preparation of food, and the social and adaptive skills necessary to enable the individual to reside in a non-institutional setting. Payments for residential habilitation are not made for room and board, the cost of facility maintenance, upkeep and improvement, other than such costs for modifications or adaptations to a facility required to assure the health and safety of residents, or to meet the requirements of the applicable life safety code. Payment for residential habilitation does not include payments made, directly or indirectly, to members of the individual’s immediate family. Payments will not be made for the routine care and supervision which would be expected to be provided by a family or group home provider, or for activities or supervision for which a payment is made by a source other than Medicaid. Provider owned or leased facilities where residential habilitation services are furnished must be compliant with the Americans with Disabilities Act. Participants who receive Residential Habilitation paid at a daily rate are not allowed to receive the Adult Companion service.

Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:

▲
▼

Service Delivery Method (check each that applies):

- Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E
- Provider managed

Specify whether the service may be provided by (check each that applies):

- Legally Responsible Person
- Relative
- Legal Guardian

Provider Specifications:

Provider Category	Provider Type Title
Agency	Supported Living Providers
Agency	Residential Habilitation Providers

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Statutory Service
Service Name: Residential Habilitation

Provider Category:

Agency ▼

Provider Type:

Supported Living Providers

Provider Qualifications

License (specify):

Certificate (specify):

Other Standard (specify):

SCDDSN Residential Program Habilitation Standards; Admission Criteria

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:

SCDDSN

Frequency of Verification:

Annually

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Statutory Service

Service Name: Residential Habilitation

Provider Category:

Provider Type:

Residential Habilitation Providers

Provider Qualifications

License (specify):

Code of Laws of SC, 1976 as amended: 40-20-710 through 44-10-1000; 44-20-10 et seq.; and 44-21-10 et seq.; SC licensing regulations: mo. 61-103

Certificate (specify):

Other Standard (specify):

SCDDSN Residential Program Habilitation Standards

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:

SCDDSN;SC Department of Health and Environmental Control

Frequency of Verification:

Annually; QIO Reviews are conducted on a 12-18 month cycle depending on past provider performance.

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Service Type:

Service:

Alternate Service Title (if any):

Respite Care

Service Definition (Scope):

Services provided to individuals unable to care for themselves; furnished on a short-term basis because of the

absence or need for relief of those persons normally providing the care. FFP will not be claimed for the cost of room and board except when provided as part of respite care furnished in a facility approved by the State that is not a private residence. Respite care will be provided in the following location(s):

Individual's home or place of residence, or other residence selected by the recipient/representative.

Foster home

Medicaid certified ICF/ID

Group home

Licensed respite care facility

Other community care residential facility approved by the State that is not a private residence (Specify type): Community Residential Care Facility

Licensed Nursing Facility (NF)

Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:

Limit up to 68 hours of in-home respite/month as determined by SCDDSN assessment. In-home respite is provided outside of a Medicaid certified ICF/ID or Medicaid NF. An exception of up to 240 units per month of in-home respite may be authorized due to the following special need circumstances: 1) the caregiver's hospitalization or need for medical treatment; 2) the participant's need for constant hands-on/direct care and supervision due to a medically complex condition or severity/degree of disability; or 3) seasonal relief for those participants over age 12 who attend public school and whose parents work full time and care is needed during summer break from school. These exceptions must be approved by SCDDSN.

Service Delivery Method (*check each that applies*):

- Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E
- Provider managed

Specify whether the service may be provided by (*check each that applies*):

- Legally Responsible Person
- Relative
- Legal Guardian

Provider Specifications:

Provider Category	Provider Type Title
Agency	Medicaid certified nursing facility
Agency	Medicaid certified ICF/ID
Agency	DSS licensed Foster Home
Agency	DDSN/DSN Board/Contracted provider
Agency	Licensed Community Residential Care Facility
Individual	Certified Respite Caregiver

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Statutory Service

Service Name: Respite Care

Provider Category:

Agency ▼

Provider Type:

Medicaid certified nursing facility

Provider Qualifications

License (*specify*):

SC Code Ann. §44-7-250 thru 44-7-260 Reg. 61-17; Equivalent for NC and GA

Certificate (*specify*):

^
v

Other Standard (specify):

Contracted with DHHS for Institutional Respite

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:

DHEC; DHHS

Frequency of Verification:

Upon contract; Annually

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Statutory Service

Service Name: Respite Care

Provider Category:

Agency v

Provider Type:

Medicaid certified ICF/ID

Provider Qualifications

License (specify):

SC Code Ann. §44-7-250 thru 44-7-260 Reg. 61-13

Certificate (specify):

^
v

Other Standard (specify):

^
v

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:

DDSN; DHEC

Frequency of Verification:

Annually

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Statutory Service

Service Name: Respite Care

Provider Category:

Agency v

Provider Type:

DSS licensed Foster Home

Provider Qualifications

License (specify):

SC Code Ann. §63-11-10 thru 63-11-790 (Supp 2008).

Certificate (specify):

^
v

Other Standard (specify):

^
v

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:

SC Department of Social Services

Frequency of Verification:

Prior to the provision of services; Annually

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Statutory Service

Service Name: Respite Care

Provider Category:

Agency v

Provider Type:

DDSN/DSN Board/Contracted provider

Provider Qualifications

License (specify):

SC Code Ann. §44-20-10 thru 44-20-5000 (Supp 2008); §44-20-710 (Supp 2008)

Certificate (specify):

^
v

Other Standard (specify):

DDSN Respite Standards/DDSN Residential Habilitation

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:

DDSN

Frequency of Verification:

Upon enrollment and annually; DDSN QIO Reviews are conducted on a 12-18 month cycle depending on past provider performance. Licensing Reviews are conducted for each facility according to type and individuals served.

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Statutory Service

Service Name: Respite Care

Provider Category:

Agency v

Provider Type:

Licensed Community Residential Care Facility

Provider Qualifications

License (specify):

SC Code, Sec. 44-7-260 Reg. #61-84, Equivalent for NC & GA

Certificate (specify):

^
v

Other Standard (specify):

^
v

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:

DHEC; DHHS

Frequency of Verification:

Upon contract; Annually

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Statutory Service

Service Name: Respite Care

Provider Category:

Individual

Provider Type:

Certified Respite Caregiver

Provider Qualifications

License (specify):

SC Code Ann. §44-20-10 thru 44-20-5000 (Supp 2008); §44-20-710 (Supp 2008)

Certificate (specify):

Other Standard (specify):

DDSN Respite Standards/DDSN Residential Habilitation

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:

DDSN

Frequency of Verification:

Upon enrollment; Annually; DDSN QIO Reviews are conducted on a 12-18 month cycle depending on past provider performance. Licensing Reviews are conducted for each facility according to type and individuals served.

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Service Type:

Statutory Service

Service:

Case Management

Alternate Service Title (if any):

Waiver Case Management (WCM)

Service Definition (Scope):

Services that assist participants in gaining access to needed waiver and other State plan services, as well as medical, social, education and other services, regardless of the funding sources for the services to which access is gained. Waiver case managers are responsible for initiating and/or conducting the process to evaluate and/or re-evaluate the individual's level of care as specified in waiver policy. Waiver case managers are responsible for conducting assessments and service plans as specified in waiver policy. This includes the ongoing monitoring for the provision of services included in the participant's service plan. Waiver case managers are responsible for the ongoing monitoring of the participant's health and welfare, as specified in waiver policy. For waiver participants utilizing participant/representative directed-care waiver services, waiver case managers must provide supports to participants/representatives about any options and/or obligations. Waiver case managers are responsible for documenting the choice between institutional care or home and community-based services using

the approved Freedom of Choice document. Pre-enrollment activities that directly facilitate waiver enrollment for individuals leaving the facility can be conducted for 120 days prior to enrollment as part of waiver case management. Billing for these activities may not occur until after the participant is enrolled.

Waiver case managers must make monthly contacts to the participant/family for the purpose of monitoring the Individual Plan of Service, services and participant health and welfare. Waiver case managers must perform a minimum of four (4) quarterly face-to-face visits with the participant/family each calendar year for the purpose of monitoring the Individual Plan of Service, services, and the participant's health and welfare. Two (2) of the four quarterly face-to-face visits each year must be in the home/natural environment. Monthly contacts to monitor the Plan, services and health and welfare are not required in the same months when the waiver case manager makes a quarterly visit with the participant/family.

Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:

Service Delivery Method (*check each that applies*):

- Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E
- Provider managed

Specify whether the service may be provided by (*check each that applies*):

- Legally Responsible Person
- Relative
- Legal Guardian

Provider Specifications:

Provider Category	Provider Type Title
Agency	Waiver Case Management Provider

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Statutory Service

Service Name: Waiver Case Management (WCM)

Provider Category:

Agency

Provider Type:

Waiver Case Management Provider

Provider Qualifications

License (*specify*):

Certificate (*specify*):

Other Standard (*specify*):

All waiver case managers must have the following education and/or experience: Bachelor's degree or higher in a Health or Human Services field plus one year of experience with services to people with disabilities and special needs and/or with case management services; OR a Bachelor's degree or higher in a field unrelated to the Health or Human Services field plus two years of experience with services to people with disabilities and special needs and/or case management services; OR a Registered Nurse licensed in the State of South Carolina plus one year of experience with services to people with disabilities and special needs and/or with case management services.

All degrees must be from a post-secondary education institution recognized by the U.S. Department of Education and/or the Council for Higher Education (CHEA). Note: Degrees from regionally-accredited post-secondary education institutions are acceptable as determined by the SC Department of Education in the most current version of its Educator Certification Manual.

All waiver case managers must have a valid driver's license; must be tested for TB annually and if necessary complete the required treatment in order to serve waiver participants; must successfully pass a criminal background check with South Carolina Law Enforcement (SLED); and at a minimum must be screened against the following: 1) Child Abuse and Neglect Central Registry and 2) Sexual Offender Registry.

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:

Qualified waiver case managers must meet these standards prior to employment. The provider agency who employs the case manager is responsible for ensuring case manager qualifications. The waiver case management agency enrolls/contracts with SCDHHS.

Frequency of Verification:

Upon employment and annually per standards

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Service Type:

Extended State Plan Service ▼

Service Title:

Adult Dental Services

Service Definition (Scope):

The service is defined and described in the approved State Plan and will not duplicate any service available to adults in the State Plan. Items/services allowed under the waiver are the same as the standard items/services for children under age 21 covered under the EPSDT program; items/services requiring a prior authorization are not allowed.

Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:

Available to those individuals age 21 or over.

Service Delivery Method (check each that applies):

- Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E
- Provider managed

Specify whether the service may be provided by (check each that applies):

- Legally Responsible Person
- Relative
- Legal Guardian

Provider Specifications:

Provider Category	Provider Type Title
Agency	Licensed Dental Hygienists
Individual	Licensed Dentist
Agency	Licensed Dentists
Individual	Board Certified Oral Surgeon
Agency	Board Certified Oral Surgeons

Individual | **Licensed Dental Hygienist**

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Extended State Plan Service
Service Name: Adult Dental Services

Provider Category:

Agency ▾

Provider Type:

Licensed Dental Hygienists

Provider Qualifications

License (specify):

Code of laws of SC; 1976 as amended; 40-15-70 et seq.

Certificate (specify):

Other Standard (specify):

Medicaid Enrolled Providers

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:

SCDHHS

Frequency of Verification:

Upon Enrollment

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Extended State Plan Service
Service Name: Adult Dental Services

Provider Category:

Individual ▾

Provider Type:

Licensed Dentist

Provider Qualifications

License (specify):

Code of laws of SC; 1976 as amended; 40-15-70 et seq.

Certificate (specify):

Other Standard (specify):

Medicaid Enrolled Providers

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:

SCDHHS

Frequency of Verification:

Upon enrollment

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Extended State Plan Service

Service Name: Adult Dental Services

Provider Category:

Agency 

Provider Type:

Licensed Dentists

Provider Qualifications

License (specify):

Code of laws of SC; 1976 as amended; 40-15-70 et seq.

Certificate (specify):

Other Standard (specify):

Medicaid Enrolled Providers

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:

SCDHHS

Frequency of Verification:

Upon enrollment

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Extended State Plan Service

Service Name: Adult Dental Services

Provider Category:

Individual 

Provider Type:

Board Certified Oral Surgeon

Provider Qualifications

License (specify):

Code of laws of SC; 1976 as amended; 40-15-70 et seq.

Certificate (specify):

Other Standard (specify):

Medicaid Enrolled Providers

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:

SCDHHS

Frequency of Verification:

Upon enrollment

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Extended State Plan Service

Service Name: Adult Dental Services

Provider Category:

Agency 

Provider Type:

Board Certified Oral Surgeons

Provider Qualifications

License (specify):

Code of laws of SC; 1976 as amended; 40-15-70 et seq.

Certificate (specify):

Other Standard (specify):

Medicaid Enrolled Providers

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:

SCDHHS

Frequency of Verification:

Upon enrollment

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Extended State Plan Service

Service Name: Adult Dental Services

Provider Category:

Provider Type:

Licensed Dental Hygienist

Provider Qualifications

License (specify):

Code of laws of SC; 1976 as amended; 40-15-70 et seq.

Certificate (specify):

Other Standard (specify):

Medicaid Enrolled Providers

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:

SCDHHS

Frequency of Verification:

Upon enrollment

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Service Type:

Service Title:

Adult Vision

Service Definition (Scope):

This service is defined as described in the State Plan. This service will not duplicate any services available to adults in the State Plan.

Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:

Available to those participants age 21 and over.

Service Delivery Method (check each that applies):

- Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E
- Provider managed

Specify whether the service may be provided by (check each that applies):

- Legally Responsible Person
- Relative
- Legal Guardian

Provider Specifications:

Provider Category	Provider Type Title
Individual	Licensed Optometrists, Licensed Ophthalmologists, or Licensed Opticians
Agency	Licensed Optometrists, Licensed Ophthalmologists, or Licensed Opticians

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Extended State Plan Service
 Service Name: Adult Vision

Provider Category:

Individual ▾

Provider Type:

Licensed Optometrists, Licensed Ophthalmologists, or Licensed Opticians

Provider Qualifications

License (specify):

SC Code of Laws 1976 as amended; 40-37-5 thru 40-37-420 et seq.; 40-38-5 thru 40-38-390 et seq.; 40-47-5 thru 40-47-1620 et seq.

Certificate (specify):

Other Standard (specify):

Medicaid Enrolled Providers

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:

SCDHHS

Frequency of Verification:

Upon enrollment

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Extended State Plan Service
 Service Name: Adult Vision

Provider Category:

Agency ▾

Provider Type:

Licensed Optometrists, Licensed Ophthalmologists, or Licensed Opticians

Provider Qualifications

License (specify):

SC Code of Laws 1976 as amended; 40-37-5 thru 40-37-420 et seq.; 40-38-5 thru 40-38-390 et seq.; 40-47-5 thru 40-47-1620 et seq.

Certificate (specify):

Other Standard (specify):
 Medicaid Enrolled Providers

Verification of Provider Qualifications
Entity Responsible for Verification:
 SCDHHS
Frequency of Verification:
 Upon enrollment

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Service Type:

Extended State Plan Service ▼

Service Title:

Audiology Services

Service Definition (Scope):

This service will be defined as described in the approved State Plan. This service will not duplicate any services available to adults in the State Plan.

Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:

Available to those participants age 21 or older.

Service Delivery Method (check each that applies):

- Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E
- Provider managed

Specify whether the service may be provided by (check each that applies):

- Legally Responsible Person
- Relative
- Legal Guardian

Provider Specifications:

Provider Category	Provider Type Title
Individual	Licensed Audiologists
Agency	Licensed Audiology Providers

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Extended State Plan Service
Service Name: Audiology Services

Provider Category:

Individual ▼

Provider Type:

Licensed Audiologists

Provider Qualifications

License (specify):

Code of Laws of SC, 1976 as amended; 40-67-10 et seq.

Certificate (specify):

Other Standard (specify):

Enrolled with SCDHHS

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:

SCDHHS

Frequency of Verification:

Upon enrollment

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Extended State Plan Service

Service Name: Audiology Services

Provider Category:

Provider Type:

Licensed Audiology Providers

Provider Qualifications

License (specify):

Code of Laws of SC, 1976 as amended; 40-67-10 et seq.

Certificate (specify):

Other Standard (specify):

Enrolled with SCDHHS

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:

SCDHHS

Frequency of Verification:

Upon enrollment

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Service Type:

Service Title:

Incontinence Supplies

Service Definition (Scope):

Diapers/briefs, under-pads, wipes, liners and disposable gloves provided to participants who are at least twenty-one (21) years old and who are incontinent of bowel and/or bladder according to established medical criteria.

Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:

The extended state plan waiver service may offer the following based on documented need in the participant record for adults age 21 and older, in addition to State Plan services:

- *one (1) box of disposable gloves monthly;
- *up to two (2) cases of diapers/briefs monthly;
- *up to two (2) cases of under-pads monthly;
- *up to eight (8) boxes of wipes monthly;
- *up to two (2) boxes of liners monthly.

The State does not anticipate any reduction of participant access to incontinence supplies due to the availability of State Plan plus Extended State Plan services under the waiver.

Service Delivery Method (*check each that applies*):

- Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E
- Provider managed

Specify whether the service may be provided by (*check each that applies*):

- Legally Responsible Person
- Relative
- Legal Guardian

Provider Specifications:

Provider Category	Provider Type Title
Agency	Incontinence Supply Provider

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Extended State Plan Service
Service Name: Incontinence Supplies

Provider Category:

Agency

Provider Type:

Incontinence Supply Provider

Provider Qualifications

License (*specify*):

South Carolina business license

Certificate (*specify*):

Other Standard (*specify*):

Enrolled with SCDHHS to provide incontinence supplies

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:

SCDHHS

Frequency of Verification:

Upon enrollment

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Service Type:

Extended State Plan Service ▼

Service Title:

Prescribed Drugs

Service Definition (Scope):

An extended state plan service which allows an additional two (2) prescribed drugs, per month, over the State Plan limit for those participants age 21 and over.

Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:

Limited to two additional drugs, per month, over the state plan limit for those participants age 21 and over. This waiver service is not allowed for participants who receive the Medicare Part D benefit.

Service Delivery Method (check each that applies):

- Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E
- Provider managed

Specify whether the service may be provided by (check each that applies):

- Legally Responsible Person
- Relative
- Legal Guardian

Provider Specifications:

Provider Category	Provider Type Title
Agency	Pharmacy Providers
Individual	Licensed Pharmacists

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Extended State Plan Service

Service Name: Prescribed Drugs

Provider Category:

Agency ▼

Provider Type:

Pharmacy Providers

Provider Qualifications

License (specify):

Code of Laws of SC, 1976 as amended; 40-43-30 et seq.

Certificate (specify):

Other Standard (specify):

Medicaid Enrolled Providers

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:

SCDHHS

Frequency of Verification:

Upon Medicaid enrollment

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Extended State Plan Service

Service Name: Prescribed Drugs

Provider Category:

Individual ▾

Provider Type:

Licensed Pharmacists

Provider Qualifications**License (specify):**

Code of Laws of SC, 1976 as amended; 40-43-30 et seq.

Certificate (specify):**Other Standard (specify):**

Medicaid Enrolled Providers

Verification of Provider Qualifications**Entity Responsible for Verification:**

SCDHHS

Frequency of Verification:

Upon Medicaid enrollment

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Service Type:

Other Service ▾

As provided in 42 CFR §440.180(b)(9), the State requests the authority to provide the following additional service not specified in statute.

Service Title:

Adult Attendant Care Services

Service Definition (Scope):

Assistance related to the performance of activities of daily living and/or instrumental activities of daily living and personal care which may include hands-on care, of both a medical and non-medical supportive and health related nature, specific to the needs of a medically stable adult with physical and /or cognitive disabilities whom is able to self-direct their own care or has a representative who is able to direct their care. Supportive services are those which substitute for the absence, loss, diminution, or impairment of a physical or cognitive function. This service may include skilled or nursing care to the extent permitted by state law. Housekeeping activities provided under attendant care are specified in the plan of care and are incidental to the care furnished, or are essential to the health and welfare of the adult. Any community access activities must be directly related to the adult's care and must be specified in the plan of care. Transportation is not a component of this service.

Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:

Up to 28 hours per week based on SCDDSN assessed need. When Adult Attendant care is authorized in conjunction with Adult Companion and/or Personal Care 2, the combined total hours per week of services may not exceed 28. The unit of service is one hour provided by one Attendant Care Aide.

Service Delivery Method (check each that applies):

- Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E
- Provider managed

Specify whether the service may be provided by (check each that applies):

- Legally Responsible Person

- Relative**
- Legal Guardian**

Provider Specifications:

Provider Category	Provider Type Title
Individual	Independent Attendant Care Providers

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service
Service Name: Adult Attendant Care Services

Provider Category:

Individual ▾

Provider Type:

Independent Attendant Care Providers

Provider Qualifications

License (*specify*):

Certificate (*specify*):

Other Standard (*specify*):

Scope of Service as defined in the UAP/SCDDSN Contract

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:

SCDDSN/UAP

Frequency of Verification:

Upon enrollment/Annually

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Service Type:

Other Service ▾

As provided in 42 CFR §440.180(b)(9), the State requests the authority to provide the following additional service not specified in statute.

Service Title:

Adult Companion Services

Service Definition (*Scope*):

Non-medical care, supervision and socialization, provided to a functionally impaired adult individual. Companions may assist or supervise the individual with such tasks as meal preparation, laundry and shopping, but do not perform these activities as discrete services. The provision of companion services does not entail hands-on nursing care but may entail hands-on assistance or training to the recipient in performing activities of daily living and independent living skills. Providers may also perform light housekeeping tasks which are incidental to the care and supervision of the individual. This service is provided in accordance with a therapeutic goal in the plan of care, and is not diversional in nature. Reimbursement will not be made to any family members residing in the same residence as the individual.

Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:

Up to 28 hours per week based on SCDDSN assessed need. When Adult Companion is authorized in conjunction with Adult Attendant and /or Personal Care 2, the combined total hours per week of services cannot exceed 28. One unit of service equals one hour provided by one Companion worker.

Service Delivery Method (check each that applies):

- Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E
- Provider managed

Specify whether the service may be provided by (check each that applies):

- Legally Responsible Person
- Relative
- Legal Guardian

Provider Specifications:

Provider Category	Provider Type Title
Agency	DSN Boards/contracted providers for Adult Companion providers

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service

Service Name: Adult Companion Services

Provider Category:

Agency ▾

Provider Type:

DSN Boards/contracted providers for Adult Companion providers

Provider Qualifications

License (specify):

Certificate (specify):

Other Standard (specify):

SCDDSN Adult Companion Qualifications

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:

SCDDSN

Frequency of Verification:

Upon enrollment and QIO Reviews are conducted on a 12-18 month cycle, depending on past provider performance.

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Service Type:

Other Service ▾

As provided in 42 CFR §440.180(b)(9), the State requests the authority to provide the following additional service not specified in statute.

Service Title:

Adult Day Health Care Nursing

Service Definition (Scope):

Adult Day Health Care Nursing Services are provided in and by the adult day health care center and are limited to the following skilled procedures: Ostomy Care, Urinary Catheter Care, decubitus/ wound care, Tracheotomy Care, Tube Feedings, Nebulizer Treatment.

Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:

Adult Day Health Care Nursing and Nursing Services, as defined in the ID/RD Waiver, cannot be received during the same day. Recipients must be 18 or older.

Service Delivery Method (check each that applies):

- Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E
- Provider managed

Specify whether the service may be provided by (check each that applies):

- Legally Responsible Person
- Relative
- Legal Guardian

Provider Specifications:

Provider Category	Provider Type Title
Agency	Adult Day Health Care Providers

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service

Service Name: Adult Day Health Care Nursing

Provider Category:

Agency

Provider Type:

Adult Day Health Care Providers

Provider Qualifications

License (specify):

Code of Laws of SC, 1976 as amended:44-7-260

Certificate (specify):

Other Standard (specify):

SCDHHS Contracted Providers

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:

SC Department of Health and Environmental Control; SCDHHS

Frequency of Verification:

Upon Enrollment; At least every 18 months

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Service Type:

Other Service ▼

As provided in 42 CFR §440.180(b)(9), the State requests the authority to provide the following additional service not specified in statute.

Service Title:

Adult Day Health Care Transportation

Service Definition (Scope):

The Adult Day Health Care Transportation service is prior-authorized for participants receiving the Adult Day Health Care (ADHC) service, who reside within 15 miles of the ADHC Center. Transportation will be provided using the most direct route, door to door, from the Center to the participant’s place of residence or other location, as agreed to by the provider and as indicated on the service authorization.

Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:

Adult Day Health Care – Transportation Services are limited to participants who reside within 15 miles of the ADHC Center. Participants receiving Residential Habilitation services paid at a daily rate cannot receive this service.

Service Delivery Method (check each that applies):

- Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E
- Provider managed

Specify whether the service may be provided by (check each that applies):

- Legally Responsible Person
- Relative
- Legal Guardian

Provider Specifications:

Provider Category	Provider Type Title
Agency	Adult Day Health Care Center Providers

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service

Service Name: Adult Day Health Care Transportation

Provider Category:

Agency ▼

Provider Type:

Adult Day Health Care Center Providers

Provider Qualifications

License (specify):

Codes of Laws of SC, 1976 as amended: 44-7-260

Certificate (specify):

Other Standard (specify):

SCDHHS contracted providers

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:

SC Department of Health and Environmental Control; SCDDSN

Frequency of Verification:

Upon Enrollment; At least every 18 months

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Service Type:

Other Service ▼

As provided in 42 CFR §440.180(b)(9), the State requests the authority to provide the following additional service not specified in statute.

Service Title:

Behavior Support Services

Service Definition (Scope):

Services which use current empirically validated practices to identify causes of, intervene to prevent, and appropriately react to problematic behavior. These services include initial assessment for determining need for and appropriateness of behavior support services; behavioral assessment (i.e., functional assessment and/or analysis) that include direct observation, interview of key persons, collection of objective data; analysis of behavioral/functional assessment data to determine the function of the behaviors (and later to assess success of intervention and any needed modifications) and behavioral intervention based on the functional assessment that is primarily focused on prevention of the problem behavior based on their function.

Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:

Service Delivery Method (*check each that applies*):

- Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E
- Provider managed

Specify whether the service may be provided by (*check each that applies*):

- Legally Responsible Person
- Relative
- Legal Guardian

Provider Specifications:

Provider Category	Provider Type Title
Individual	Behavior Support Provider

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service

Service Name: Behavior Support Services

Provider Category:

Individual ▼

Provider Type:

Behavior Support Provider

Provider Qualifications

License (*specify*):

Certificate (*specify*):

Other Standard (*specify*):

DDSN Standards and Qualifications

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:

Verified/approved by DDSN and enrolled by DHHS

Frequency of Verification:

Upon enrollment; Verification of continuing education every 2 years.

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Service Type:

As provided in 42 CFR §440.180(b)(9), the State requests the authority to provide the following additional service not specified in statute.

Service Title:

CAREER PREPARATION SERVICES

Service Definition (*Scope*):

Services aimed at preparing participants for paid or unpaid employment and careers through exposure to and experience careers and through teaching such concepts as compliance, attendance, task completion, problem solving, safety, self determination, and self-advocacy. Services are not job-task oriented, but instead aimed at a generalized result. Services are reflected in the participant's service plan and are directed to habilitative rather than explicit employment objectives. Services will be provided in facilities licensed by the state. Community activities that originate from a facility licensed by the state will be provided and billed as Career Preparation. On site attendance at the licensed facility is not required to receive services that originate from the facility.

Transportation will be provided from the participant's residence to the habilitation site when the service start time is before 12:00 Noon. Transportation will be available from the participant's habilitation site to their residence when the service start time is after 12:00 Noon. The cost for transportation is included in the rate paid to the provider.

Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:

Service Delivery Method (*check each that applies*):

- Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E
- Provider managed

Specify whether the service may be provided by (*check each that applies*):

- Legally Responsible Person
- Relative
- Legal Guardian

Provider Specifications:

Provider Category	Provider Type Title
Agency	Career Preparation Provider

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service

Service Name: CAREER PREPARATION SERVICES

Provider Category:

Agency ▼

Provider Type:

Career Preparation Provider

Provider Qualifications

License (*specify*):

SC Code Annotated § 44-20-710 (Supp 2007); 26 SC Code Ann. Regs 88-105 thru 88-020 (1976)

Certificate (*specify*):

Other Standard (*specify*):

DDSN Career Preparation Standards

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:

DDSN

Frequency of Verification:

Initially; Annually; DDSN QIO Reviews are conducted on a 12-18 month cycle depending on past provider performance.

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Service Type:

Other Service ▼

As provided in 42 CFR §440.180(b)(9), the State requests the authority to provide the following additional service not specified in statute.

Service Title:

COMMUNITY SERVICES

Service Definition (*Scope*):

Services aimed at developing one's awareness of, interaction with and/or participation in their community through exposure to and experience in the community and through teaching such concepts as self-determination, self-advocacy, socialization and the accrual of social capital. Services will be provided in facilities licensed by the state. Community activities that originate from a facility licensed by the state will be provided and billed as Community Services. On site attendance at the licensed facility is not required to receive services that originate from the facility. Payment for Community Services can not include the cost of room and board.

Transportation will be provided from the participant's residence to the habilitation site when the service start time is before 12:00 Noon. Transportation will be available from the participant's habilitation site to their residence when the service start time is after 12:00 Noon. The cost for transportation is included in the rate paid to the provider.

Specifiy applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:

Service Delivery Method (check each that applies):

- Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E
- Provider managed

Specify whether the service may be provided by (check each that applies):

- Legally Responsible Person
- Relative
- Legal Guardian

Provider Specifications:

Provider Category	Provider Type Title
Agency	Community Services Provider

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service

Service Name: COMMUNITY SERVICES

Provider Category:

Agency ▼

Provider Type:

Community Services Provider

Provider Qualifications

License (specify):

SC Code Annotated § 44-20-710 (Supp 2007); 26 SC Code Ann. Regs 88-105 thru 88-920 (1976)

Certificate (specify):

Other Standard (specify):

DDSN Community Services Standards

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:

DDSN

Frequency of Verification:

Initially and annually; DDSN QIO Reviews are conducted on a 12-18 month cycle depending on past provider performance.

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Service Type:

Other Service ▼

As provided in 42 CFR §440.180(b)(9), the State requests the authority to provide the following additional service not specified in statute.

Service Title:

Day Activity

Service Definition (Scope):

Supports and services provided in therapeutic settings to enable participants to achieve, maintain, improve, or decelerate the loss of personal care, social or adaptive skills. Services are provided in non-residential settings that are licensed by the state. Community activities that originate from a facility licensed by the state will be provided and billed as Day Activity. On site attendance at the licensed facility is not required to receive services that originate from the facility

Transportation will be provided from the participant’s residence to the habilitation site when the service start time is before 12:00 Noon. Transportation will be available from the participant’s habilitation site to their residence when the service start time is after 12:00 Noon. The cost for transportation is included in the rate paid to the provider.

Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:

Service Delivery Method (check each that applies):

- Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E
- Provider managed

Specify whether the service may be provided by (check each that applies):

- Legally Responsible Person
- Relative
- Legal Guardian

Provider Specifications:

Provider Category	Provider Type Title
Agency	Day Activity Provider

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service
Service Name: Day Activity

Provider Category:

Agency v

Provider Type:

Day Activity Provider

Provider Qualifications

License (specify):

SC Code Annotated § 44-20-710 (Supp 2007); 26 SC Code Ann. Regs 88-105 thru 88-920 (1976)

Certificate (specify):

Other Standard (specify):

DDSN Standards for Day Activity Services

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:

DDSN

Frequency of Verification:


Initially; annually; DDSN QIO Reviews are conducted on a 12-18 month cycle depending on past performance of the provider organization.

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Service Type:

Other Service 

As provided in 42 CFR §440.180(b)(9), the State requests the authority to provide the following additional service not specified in statute.

Service Title:

EMPLOYMENT SERVICES

Service Definition (Scope):

Employment services consist of intensive, on-going supports that enable participants for whom competitive employment at or above minimum wage is unlikely absent the provision of supports and who, because of their disabilities, need supports to perform in a regular work setting. Employment services may include services to assist the participant to locate a job or develop a job on behalf of the participant. Employment services are conducted in a variety of settings, particularly work sites where persons without disabilities are employed and include activities such as supervision and training needed to sustain paid work. Employment services may be provided in group settings, such as mobile work crews or enclaves, or in community-based individual job placements. Reimbursement for employment services will be made at two rates: a group rate or an individual job placement rate. When provided as a group service, the transportation will be provided from the participant's residence to the habilitation site when the service start time is before 12:00 noon. Transportation will be available from the participant's habilitation site to their residence when the service start time is after 12:00 noon. The cost for transportation is included in the rate paid to the provider. Transportation is not included as part of the service or the rate paid for individual job placement.

Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:

Service Delivery Method (check each that applies):

- Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E
- Provider managed

Specify whether the service may be provided by (check each that applies):

- Legally Responsible Person
- Relative
- Legal Guardian

Provider Specifications:

Provider Category	Provider Type Title
Agency	Employment Services Providers

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service

Service Name: EMPLOYMENT SERVICES

Provider Category:

Agency 

Provider Type:

Employment Services Providers

Provider Qualifications**License (specify):**

Certificate (specify):

Other Standard (specify):

DDSN Employment Services Standards

Verification of Provider Qualifications**Entity Responsible for Verification:**

DDSN

Frequency of Verification:

Initially and annually; DDSN QIO Reviews are conducted on a 12-18 month cycle depending on past provider performance.

Appendix C: Participant Services**C-1/C-3: Service Specification**

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Service Type:

As provided in 42 CFR §440.180(b)(9), the State requests the authority to provide the following additional service not specified in statute.

Service Title:

Environmental Modifications

Service Definition (Scope):

Those physical adaptations to the home, required by the individual's plan of care, which are necessary to ensure the health, welfare and safety of the individual, or which enable the individual to function with greater independence, and without which, the individual would require institutionalization. Home is defined as non-government subsidized living quarters, and modifications to any government-subsidized housing (i.e., group homes or community residential care facilities) are not permitted. Such adaptations may include the installation of ramps and grab-bars, widening of doorways, modification of bathroom facilities which are necessary to accommodate the medical equipment and supplies which are necessary for the welfare of the individual. Environmental modifications may also include consultation and assessments to determine the specific needs and follow-up inspections upon completion of the project. Excluded are those adaptations or improvements to the home, which are of general utility, and are not of direct medical or remedial benefit to the individual, such as carpeting, roof repair, central air conditioning, awning additions, etc. The following adaptations are excluded from this waiver benefit: modifications that add square footage to the home, pools, decks, stairs, elevators, breezeways, carports and hot tubs/whirlpools. All services shall be provided in accordance with applicable State or local building codes. Home accessibility adaptations may not be furnished to adapt living arrangements that are owned or leased by providers of waiver services. Approval of a request for environmental modification is a multi-step process. The modification is initially determined by the waiver case manager/early interventionist based on the recipient's need as documented in the plan of care. According to State procurement policy, bids for the modification are obtained by the waiver case manager/early interventionist and submitted with documentation of the need. This information is reviewed by SCDDSN staff for programmatic integrity and cost effectiveness. The environmental modification service must be within the lifetime monetary cap of \$7,500 per recipient. The waiver case manager/early interventionist will assist in identifying all appropriate resources, both waiver and non-waiver. Should it become necessary, the WCM/EI will assist with transitioning the client into institutional placement.

Specifiy applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:

\$7,500 life time monetary cap per waiver recipient.

Service Delivery Method (check each that applies):

- Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E
- Provider managed

Specify whether the service may be provided by (check each that applies):

- Legally Responsible Person
- Relative
- Legal Guardian

Provider Specifications:

Provider Category	Provider Type Title
Individual	Licensed contractors
Agency	DDSN/DSN Board/Contracted Provider

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service
Service Name: Environmental Modifications

Provider Category:

Individual ▾

Provider Type:

Licensed contractors

Provider Qualifications

License (specify):

SC Code Ann. 40-59-15 (Supp. 2007)

Certificate (specify):

Other Standard (specify):

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:

DDSN

Frequency of Verification:

Upon service authorization

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service
Service Name: Environmental Modifications

Provider Category:

Agency ▾

Provider Type:

DDSN/DSN Board/Contracted Provider

Provider Qualifications

License (specify):

Certificate (specify):

Other Standard (specify):

DDSN Contract

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:

DDSN

Frequency of Verification:

Annually

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Service Type:

As provided in 42 CFR §440.180(b)(9), the State requests the authority to provide the following additional service not specified in statute.

Service Title:

Nursing Services

Service Definition (Scope):

Nursing services are continuous or intermittent skilled care provided by a nurse, licensed in accordance with the State Nurse Practice Act, in accordance with the participant's plan of care as deemed medically necessary by a physician. This service will be provided in the home unless deemed medically necessary by the physician and authorized in the plan.

Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:

Up to 56 units per week when provided by an LPN. Up to 42 units per week when provided by an RN. When a combination of LPN and RN services are used, the cost of the combination of services cannot exceed the cost of either LPN or RN services.

Service Delivery Method (check each that applies):

- Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E
- Provider managed

Specify whether the service may be provided by (check each that applies):

- Legally Responsible Person
- Relative
- Legal Guardian


Provider Specifications:

Provider Category	Provider Type Title
Agency	Nursing agencies contracted with SCDHHS who employ licensed RNs or LPNs

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service
Service Name: Nursing Services

Provider Category:Agency **Provider Type:**

Nursing agencies contracted with SCDHHS who employ licensed RNs or LPNs

Provider Qualifications**License (specify):**

RN/LPN licensure covered under Code of Laws of SC, 1976 as amended; 40-33-10 et seq.

Certificate (specify):


Other Standard (specify):

Employed with SCDHHS Contracted Providers

Verification of Provider Qualifications**Entity Responsible for Verification:**

SCDHHS; Nursing Agency

Frequency of Verification:

Upon contract with SCDHHS and at least every 18 months; Ongoing

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Service Type:Other Service 

As provided in 42 CFR §440.180(b)(9), the State requests the authority to provide the following additional service not specified in statute.


Service Title:

Personal Emergency Response System (PERS)

Service Definition (Scope):

PERS is an electronic device which enables individuals at high risk of institutionalization to secure help in an emergency. The participant may wear a portable “help” button to allow for mobility. The system is connected to the person’s phone and programmed to signal a response center once a “help” button is activated. The response center is staffed by trained professionals. PERS services are limited to those individuals who live alone, or who are alone in their own home for significant parts of the day or night, and who would otherwise require extensive routine supervision.

Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:


Service Delivery Method (check each that applies):

- Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E
 Provider managed

Specify whether the service may be provided by (check each that applies):

- Legally Responsible Person
 Relative

Legal Guardian

Provider Specifications:

Provider Category	Provider Type Title
Agency	Personal Emergency Response providers
Agency	DSN Boards/contracted providers

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service

Service Name: Personal Emergency Response System (PERS)

Provider Category:

Agency

Provider Type:

Personal Emergency Response providers

Provider Qualifications

License (specify):

Certificate (specify):

Other Standard (specify):

1. FCC Part 68
2. UL (Underwriters Laboratories) approved as a "health care signaling product."
3. The product is registered with the FDA as a medical device under the classification "powered environments control signaling product."

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:

SCDHHS

Frequency of Verification:

Upon enrollment

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service

Service Name: Personal Emergency Response System (PERS)

Provider Category:

Agency

Provider Type:

DSN Boards/contracted providers

Provider Qualifications

License (specify):

Certificate (specify):

Other Standard (*specify*):

1. FCC Part 68
2. UL (Underwriters Laboratories) approved as a “health care signaling product.”
3. The product is registered with the FDA as a medical device under the classification “powered environments control signaling product.”

Verification of Provider Qualifications**Entity Responsible for Verification:**

SCDDSN

Frequency of Verification:

Upon enrollment or service authorization

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Service Type:

As provided in 42 CFR §440.180(b)(9), the State requests the authority to provide the following additional service not specified in statute.

Service Title:

Private Vehicle Modifications

Service Definition (*Scope*):

This service offers modifications to a privately owned vehicle used to transport the waiver recipient, and for any equipment needed by the recipient which makes the vehicle accessible to the recipient. Modification to any government-subsidized vehicle is not permitted. Private vehicle modifications may include consultation and assessment to determine the specific modifications/equipment needed, follow-up inspection after modifications are completed, training in the use of the equipment, repairs not covered by warranty, and replacement of parts or equipment. The private vehicle modification service may not be used for general repair of the vehicle or regularly scheduled upkeep or maintenance of the vehicle except for maintenance of the modifications and does not cover factory installed modifications prior to purchase. This service may not be used to purchase or lease a vehicle. Payment may not be made to adapt vehicles that are owned or leased by paid providers of waiver services. To ensure cost-neutrality, the private vehicle modification service must be within a monetary cap of \$7,500 per vehicle and a lifetime cap of 2 vehicles. The approval process for vehicle modifications is initially determined by the Waiver Case Manager or Early Interventionist based on the recipient’s needs as identified and documented in the plan of care, the consultation/assessment results (if applicable), and the availability of a privately-owned vehicle that would be used for transportation on a routine basis. The criterion used in assessing a recipient’s need for this service are: 1) The parent or family member cannot transport the individual because the individual cannot get in or out of the vehicle; 2) The individual can drive but cannot get in or out of the vehicle and a modification to the vehicle would resolve this barrier. According to State procurement policy, bids for the vehicle modification are obtained and submitted along with the documentation of the need to SCDDSN. The consultation/assessment does not require submission of bids. Each request is reviewed programmatically and fiscally before approval is given. The approval process is the same for any privately owned vehicle modification, regardless of ownership.

Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:

\$7,500 per vehicle and a lifetime cap of 2 vehicles.

Service Delivery Method (check each that applies):

- Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E
- Provider managed

Specify whether the service may be provided by (check each that applies):

- Legally Responsible Person
- Relative
- Legal Guardian

Provider Specifications:

Provider Category	Provider Type Title
Agency	Durable Medical Equipment Provider
Agency	DDSN/DSN Board/Contracted provider

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service
Service Name: Private Vehicle Modifications

Provider Category:

Agency ▼

Provider Type:

Durable Medical Equipment Provider

Provider Qualifications

License (specify):

Certificate (specify):

Other Standard (specify):

Enrolled with DHHS

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:

DHHS

Frequency of Verification:

Upon enrollment

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service
Service Name: Private Vehicle Modifications

Provider Category:

Agency ▼

Provider Type:

DDSN/DSN Board/Contracted provider

Provider Qualifications

License (specify):

Certificate (specify):

Other Standard (specify):

DDSN contract

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:

DDSN

Frequency of Verification:

Annually

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Service Type:

As provided in 42 CFR §440.180(b)(9), the State requests the authority to provide the following additional service not specified in statute.

Service Title:

Psychological Services

Service Definition (Scope):

Services focused upon assessment of needs and counseling/therapy designed to address specific needs in areas such as cognitive and/or affective skills. These services include initial assessment for determining need for and appropriateness of psychological services, psychological testing, and goal-oriented counseling/therapy focused on issues related to seriously inappropriate sexual behavior (e.g., those behaviors which could lead to criminal sexual misconduct).

Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:

Service Delivery Method (check each that applies):

- Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E
- Provider managed

Specify whether the service may be provided by (check each that applies):

- Legally Responsible Person
- Relative
- Legal Guardian

Provider Specifications:

Provider Category	Provider Type Title
Individual	Psychological Services Providers
Agency	Psychological services providers

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service
Service Name: Psychological Services

Provider Category:

Individual ▾

Provider Type:

Psychological Services Providers

Provider Qualifications

License (specify):

Code of Laws of SC, 1976 as amended; 40-55-20 et seq.; 40-75-5 et seq.

Certificate (specify):

Other Standard (specify):

DDSN Standards and Qualifications - verified/approved by DDSN and enrolled by DHHS.

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:

DDSN/DHHS

Frequency of Verification:

Upon enrollment and verification of continuing education every 2 years.

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service
Service Name: Psychological Services

Provider Category:

Agency ▾

Provider Type:

Psychological services providers

Provider Qualifications

License (specify):

Code of Laws of SC, 1976 as amended; 40-55-20 et seq.; 40-75-5 et seq.

Certificate (specify):

Other Standard (specify):

DDSN Standards and Qualifications - verified/approved by DDSN and enrolled by DHHS.

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:

DDSN/DHHS

Frequency of Verification:

Upon enrollment and verification of continuing education every 2 years.

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Service Type:

Other Service ▾

As provided in 42 CFR §440.180(b)(9), the State requests the authority to provide the following additional service not specified in statute.

Service Title:

Specialized Medical Equipment, Supplies and Assistive Technology

Service Definition (Scope):

Specialized medical equipment, supplies and assistive technology to include devices, controls, or appliances, specified in the plan of care, which enable individuals to increase their abilities to perform activities of daily living, or to perceive, control, or communicate with the environment in which they live. This service also includes items necessary for life support, ancillary supplies and equipment necessary to the proper functioning of such items, and durable and non-durable medical equipment not available under the Medicaid State plan. Items reimbursed with waiver funds shall be in addition to any medical equipment and supplies furnished under the State plan and shall exclude those items which are not of direct medical or remedial benefit to the individual. All items shall meet applicable standards of manufacture, design and installation. This service may include consultation and assessment to determine the specific needs related to the individual’s disability for which specialized medical equipment and assistive technology will assist the individual to function more independently. Consultation and assessment cannot be used to determine the need for supplies.

Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:

The limit is 2 cases per month of liquid nutrition for waiver participants without a feeding tube. Liquid nutrition for waiver participants on a feeding tube is provided by Medicaid State Plan and is not covered by the waiver.

Cost per wheelchair is limited to a maximum of \$8000 per chair and a maximum of 1 chair every 5 years if medically justified.

Service Delivery Method (check each that applies):

- Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E
- Provider managed

Specify whether the service may be provided by (check each that applies):

- Legally Responsible Person
- Relative
- Legal Guardian

Provider Specifications:

Provider Category	Provider Type Title
Agency	Durable Medical Equipment Providers
Agency	DDSN/DSN Board/contracted providers

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service

Service Name: Specialized Medical Equipment, Supplies and Assistive Technology

Provider Category:

Agency

Provider Type:

Durable Medical Equipment Providers

Provider Qualifications

License (specify):

Certificate (specify):

Other Standard (specify):

Enrolled with SCDHHS

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:

SCDHHS

Frequency of Verification:

Upon enrollment

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service

Service Name: Specialized Medical Equipment, Supplies and Assistive Technology

Provider Category:

Agency ▾

Provider Type:

DDSN/DSN Board/contracted providers

Provider Qualifications

License (specify):

Certificate (specify):

Other Standard (specify):

DDSN contract

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:

DDSN

Frequency of Verification:

Annually

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Service Type:

Other Service ▾

As provided in 42 CFR §440.180(b)(9), the State requests the authority to provide the following additional service not specified in statute.

Service Title:

Support Center Services

Service Definition (Scope):

Non-medical care, supervision and assistance provided in a non-institutional, group setting outside of the participant's home to people who because of their disability are unable to care for and supervise themselves. Services provided are necessary to prevent institutionalization and maintain the participants' health and safety. The care, supervision and assistance will be provided in accordance with a plan of care. An array of non-habilitative activities and opportunities for socialization will be offered throughout the day but not as therapeutic goals.

Transportation will be provided from the participant's residence to the habilitation site when the service start time

is before 12:00 Noon. Transportation will be available from the participant’s habilitation site to their residence when the service start time is after 12:00 Noon. The cost for transportation is included in the rate paid to the provider.

Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:

Service Delivery Method (*check each that applies*):

- Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E
- Provider managed

Specify whether the service may be provided by (*check each that applies*):

- Legally Responsible Person
- Relative
- Legal Guardian

Provider Specifications:

Provider Category	Provider Type Title
Agency	Support Center Services Provider

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service
Service Name: Support Center Services

Provider Category:

Agency ▼

Provider Type:

Support Center Services Provider

Provider Qualifications

License (*specify*):

SC Code Annotated § 44-20-710 (Supp 2007); 26 SC Code Ann. Regs 88-105 thru 88-920 (1976)

Certificate (*specify*):

Other Standard (*specify*):

DDSN Standards for Support Center Services

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:

DDSN

Frequency of Verification:

Initially and annually; DDSN QIO Reviews are conducted on a 12-18 month cycle depending on past provider performance.

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1: Summary of Services Covered (2 of 2)

b. Provision of Case Management Services to Waiver Participants. Indicate how case management is furnished to waiver participants (*select one*):

- Not applicable** - Case management is not furnished as a distinct activity to waiver participants.

- Applicable** - Case management is furnished as a distinct activity to waiver participants.

Check each that applies:

- As a waiver service defined in Appendix C-3. Do not complete item C-1-c.**
 - As a Medicaid State plan service under §1915(i) of the Act (HCBS as a State Plan Option). Complete item C-1-c.**
 - As a Medicaid State plan service under §1915(g)(1) of the Act (Targeted Case Management). Complete item C-1-c.**
 - As an administrative activity. Complete item C-1-c.**
- c. Delivery of Case Management Services.** Specify the entity or entities that conduct case management functions on behalf of waiver participants:

Waiver case management functions are conducted by entities that are governmental or non-governmental. If the participant/family declines the waiver case management service, required waiver functions will be performed by an entity chosen by DDSN/DHHS.

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-2: General Service Specifications (1 of 3)

- a. Criminal History and/or Background Investigations.** Specify the State's policies concerning the conduct of criminal history and/or background investigations of individuals who provide waiver services (select one):

- No. Criminal history and/or background investigations are not required.**
- Yes. Criminal history and/or background investigations are required.**

Specify: (a) the types of positions (e.g., personal assistants, attendants) for which such investigations must be conducted; (b) the scope of such investigations (e.g., state, national); and, (c) the process for ensuring that mandatory investigations have been conducted. State laws, regulations and policies referenced in this description are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid or the operating agency (if applicable):

Community Residential Care Facilities, Home Health Agencies, Personal Care Agencies, Adult Day Health Care Agencies, Nursing Homes providing respite and SCDDSN direct care staff and Waiver Case Managers are all required to have background checks completed by South Carolina Law Enforcement (SLED). Compliance reviews are conducted by DDSN's QIO and DHHS Provider Compliance to ensure mandatory investigations are conducted.

- b. Abuse Registry Screening.** Specify whether the State requires the screening of individuals who provide waiver services through a State-maintained abuse registry (select one):

- No. The State does not conduct abuse registry screening.**
- Yes. The State maintains an abuse registry and requires the screening of individuals through this registry.**

Specify: (a) the entity (entities) responsible for maintaining the abuse registry; (b) the types of positions for which abuse registry screenings must be conducted; and, (c) the process for ensuring that mandatory screenings have been conducted. State laws, regulations and policies referenced in this description are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable):

Nursing and Personal Care 2 Providers are required to check the Certified Nursing Assistant (CNA) registry and the Office of Inspector General (OIG) exclusions list for all staff. Anyone appearing on either of these lists is not allowed to provide services to waiver participants or participate in any Medicaid funded programs. The website addresses are:

CNA Registry - www.pearsonvue.com

OIG Exclusions List - <http://www.oig.hhs.gov/fraud/exclusions.asp>

SCDHHS Provider Compliance monitors contract compliance for nursing and personal care providers. This occurs at least every eighteen months.

Additionally, abuse registry screenings must be completed for all staff of SCDDSN contracted service providers. The SC Department of Social Services maintains the abuse registry list and screens those names submitted by contracted providers against the registry. SCDDSN, through Contract Compliance and Licensing reviewers, ensures that mandated screenings have been conducted.

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-2: General Service Specifications (2 of 3)

c. Services in Facilities Subject to §1616(e) of the Social Security Act. *Select one:*

- No. Home and community-based services under this waiver are not provided in facilities subject to §1616(e) of the Act.**
- Yes. Home and community-based services are provided in facilities subject to §1616(e) of the Act. The standards that apply to each type of facility where waiver services are provided are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).**
 - i. Types of Facilities Subject to §1616(e).** Complete the following table for each type of facility subject to §1616(e) of the Act:

Facility Type	
Certified Residential Care Facility	

- ii. Larger Facilities:** In the case of residential facilities subject to §1616(e) that serve four or more individuals unrelated to the proprietor, describe how a home and community character is maintained in these settings.

Community Residential Care Facilities (CRCFs) licensed by the State are defined by regulation as those facilities which maximize each resident’s dignity, autonomy, privacy, independence, and safety, and encourage family and community involvement. Regulations require that the facility provide an attractive, homelike and comfortable environment with homelike characteristics throughout the facility. CRCF’s must have methods to ensure privacy between residents and visitors and must offer a variety of recreational programs suitable to the interests and abilities of the residents.

CRCFs are licensed under SC Code of Regulations 61-84 and when Residential Habilitation is provided in a CRCF, the SCDDSN Residential Habilitation Standards also apply.

Regulation 61-84 includes requirements for licensure that ensure:

Residents have freedom of movement and are not prohibited access to common usage areas; Telephones are available and privacy allowed when placing or receiving phone calls; Methods to ensure visual and auditory privacy between resident and visitors is provided as necessary; Residents are allowed to engage in food preparation; and Residents have the choice to furnish their rooms and bathrooms.

Regulation 61-84 allows for doors of resident rooms to be locked; and also includes a Residents Bill of Rights that requires written and oral explanation of the contents at the time of admission. The Bill of Rights includes the following: Assurance of security in storing person possessions; Allowance for immediate access to the Resident by family members/relatives (subject to the resident’s right to deny) without unreasonable restriction or delay; Allowance that the resident is free to associate and communicate privately with persons of the resident’s choosing.

When Residential Habilitation is provided, SCDDSN Residential Habilitation Standards are additionally applied. SCDDSN Residential Habilitation Standards include requirements that:

People’s preferences/wishes/desires for how, where and with whom they live are learned from the person prior to entry into a residential setting and continuously; People are supported to make decisions and exercise choices regarding their daily activities; Unless contraindicated by assessment, each resident must

be provided with a key to his/her bedroom; People are supported and encouraged to participate and be involved in the life of the community; and People are supported to maintain and enhance links with families, friends or other support networks.

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-2: Facility Specifications

Facility Type:

Certified Residential Care Facility

Waiver Service(s) Provided in Facility:

Waiver Service	Provided in Facility
CAREER PREPARATION SERVICES	<input type="checkbox"/>
Day Activity	<input type="checkbox"/>
EMPLOYMENT SERVICES	<input type="checkbox"/>
Residential Habilitation	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
COMMUNITY SERVICES	<input type="checkbox"/>
Adult Day Health Care Nursing	<input type="checkbox"/>
Incontinence Supplies	<input type="checkbox"/>
Respite Care	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Prescribed Drugs	<input type="checkbox"/>
Adult Day Health Care, Adult Day Health Care Services	<input type="checkbox"/>
Personal Care 2, Personal Care 1	<input type="checkbox"/>
Private Vehicle Modifications	<input type="checkbox"/>
Psychological Services	<input type="checkbox"/>
Waiver Case Management (WCM)	<input type="checkbox"/>
Specialized Medical Equipment, Supplies and Assistive Technology	<input type="checkbox"/>
Adult Day Health Care Transportation	<input type="checkbox"/>
Adult Vision	<input type="checkbox"/>
Adult Companion Services	<input type="checkbox"/>
Adult Attendant Care Services	<input type="checkbox"/>
Audiology Services	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nursing Services	<input type="checkbox"/>
Behavior Support Services	<input type="checkbox"/>
Environmental Modifications	<input type="checkbox"/>
Personal Emergency Response System (PERS)	<input type="checkbox"/>
Support Center Services	<input type="checkbox"/>

Adult Dental Services	<input type="checkbox"/>
-----------------------	--------------------------

Facility Capacity Limit:

8

Scope of Facility Standards. For this facility type, please specify whether the State's standards address the following topics (*check each that applies*):

Scope of State Facility Standards	
Standard	Topic Addressed
Admission policies	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Physical environment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Sanitation	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Safety	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Staff : resident ratios	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Staff training and qualifications	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Staff supervision	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Resident rights	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Medication administration	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Use of restrictive interventions	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Incident reporting	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Provision of or arrangement for necessary health services	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

When facility standards do not address one or more of the topics listed, explain why the standard is not included or is not relevant to the facility type or population. Explain how the health and welfare of participants is assured in the standard area(s) not addressed:

All standards are addressed

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-2: General Service Specifications (3 of 3)

d. Provision of Personal Care or Similar Services by Legally Responsible Individuals. A legally responsible individual is any person who has a duty under State law to care for another person and typically includes: (a) the parent (biological or adoptive) of a minor child or the guardian of a minor child who must provide care to the child or (b) a spouse of a waiver participant. Except at the option of the State and under extraordinary circumstances specified by the State, payment may not be made to a legally responsible individual for the provision of personal care or similar services that the legally responsible individual would ordinarily perform or be responsible to perform on behalf of a waiver participant. *Select one:*

- No. The State does not make payment to legally responsible individuals for furnishing personal care or similar services.**
- Yes. The State makes payment to legally responsible individuals for furnishing personal care or similar services when they are qualified to provide the services.**

Specify: (a) the legally responsible individuals who may be paid to furnish such services and the services they may provide; (b) State policies that specify the circumstances when payment may be authorized for the provision

of *extraordinary care* by a legally responsible individual and how the State ensures that the provision of services by a legally responsible individual is in the best interest of the participant; and, (c) the controls that are employed to ensure that payments are made only for services rendered. Also, *specify in Appendix C-1/C-3 the personal care or similar services for which payment may be made to legally responsible individuals under the State policies specified here.*

e. **Other State Policies Concerning Payment for Waiver Services Furnished by Relatives/Legal Guardians.** Specify State policies concerning making payment to relatives/legal guardians for the provision of waiver services over and above the policies addressed in Item C-2-d. *Select one:*

- The State does not make payment to relatives/legal guardians for furnishing waiver services.**
- The State makes payment to relatives/legal guardians under specific circumstances and only when the relative/guardian is qualified to furnish services.**

Specify the specific circumstances under which payment is made, the types of relatives/legal guardians to whom payment may be made, and the services for which payment may be made. Specify the controls that are employed to ensure that payments are made only for services rendered. Also, *specify in Appendix C-1/C-3 each waiver service for which payment may be made to relatives/legal guardians.*

- Relatives/legal guardians may be paid for providing waiver services whenever the relative/legal guardian is qualified to provide services as specified in Appendix C-1/C-3.**

Specify the controls that are employed to ensure that payments are made only for services rendered.

- Other policy.**

Specify:

Reimbursement for services may be made to certain family members who meet South Carolina Medicaid provider qualifications. The following family members can not be reimbursed:

1. a parent of a minor Medicaid participant;
2. a spouse of a Medicaid participant;
3. a step-parent of a minor Medicaid participant;
4. a legally responsible foster parent of a minor Medicaid participant;
5. a legally responsible guardian of a minor Medicaid participant;and
6. a court appointed guardian of an adult Medicaid recipient.

Additionally, the following family members may not be reimbursed for providing Respite:

1. Parent or step-parent of an adult Medicaid participant who resides in the same household as the respite recipient.

All other qualified family members may be reimbursed for their provision of the services listed above. Should there be any question as to whether a paid caregiver falls in any of the categories listed above, SCDHHS legal counsel will make a determination.

f. **Open Enrollment of Providers.** Specify the processes that are employed to assure that all willing and qualified providers have the opportunity to enroll as waiver service providers as provided in 42 CFR §431.51:

Potential providers are given the opportunity to enroll/contract with SCDHHS and/or sub-contract with SCDDSN. Potential providers are made aware of the requirements for enrollment through either the operating or administrating agency by contacting them directly. All potential providers are given a packet of information upon contacting the agencies that describe the requirements for enrollment, the procedures used to qualify and the

timeframes established for qualifying and enrolling providers. Additionally, potential providers can find information regarding enrollment requirements and timeframes at the following two websites:

- http://www.scdhhs.gov
- http://www.dds.sc.gov

Appendix C: Participant Services

Quality Improvement: Qualified Providers

As a distinct component of the State's quality improvement strategy, provide information in the following fields to detail the State's methods for discovery and remediation.

a. Methods for Discovery: Qualified Providers

i. Sub-Assurances:

- a. Sub-Assurance: The State verifies that providers initially and continually meet required licensure and/or certification standards and adhere to other standards prior to their furnishing waiver services.**

Performance Measures

For each performance measure/indicator the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator. Each performance measure must be specific to this waiver (i.e., data presented must be waiver specific).

For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

Performance Measure:

Proportion of providers that meet required licensing, certification and other state standards prior to the provision of waiver services by provider type.

Data Source (Select one):

Other

If 'Other' is selected, specify:

DDSN QIO Licensing Reports

Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Frequency of data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Sampling Approach (check each that applies):
<input type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 100% Review
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly	<input type="checkbox"/> Less than 100% Review
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly	<input type="checkbox"/> Representative Sample Confidence Interval = <input type="text"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Annually	<input type="checkbox"/> Stratified Describe

DDSN QIO Contractor		Group: <input type="text"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>	

Data Source (Select one):

Other

If 'Other' is selected, specify:

DHHS Provider Compliance Reviews

Responsible Party for data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Frequency of data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Sampling Approach <i>(check each that applies):</i>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 100% Review
<input type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly	<input type="checkbox"/> Less than 100% Review
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly	<input type="checkbox"/> Representative Sample Confidence Interval = <input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Annually	<input type="checkbox"/> Stratified Describe Group: <input type="text"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: 100% within 18 months	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis <i>(check each that applies):</i>

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: DDSN QIO Contractor	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Annually
	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing
	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>

Performance Measure:
Proportion of waiver providers that continue to meet required licensing, certification and other state standards.

Data Source (Select one):

Other

If 'Other' is selected, specify:

DDSN QIO Licensing Reports

Responsible Party for data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Frequency of data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Sampling Approach <i>(check each that applies):</i>
<input type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 100% Review
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly	<input type="checkbox"/> Less than 100% Review
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly	<input type="checkbox"/> Representative Sample Confidence Interval = <input type="text"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: DDSN QIO Contractor	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Annually	<input type="checkbox"/> Stratified Describe Group: <input type="text"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify:	

	<input type="text" value=""/>
--	-------------------------------

Data Source (Select one):

Other

If 'Other' is selected, specify:

DHHS Provider Compliance reviews

Responsible Party for data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Frequency of data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Sampling Approach <i>(check each that applies):</i>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 100% Review
<input type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly	<input type="checkbox"/> Less than 100% Review
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly	<input type="checkbox"/> Representative Sample Confidence Interval = <input type="text" value=""/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text" value=""/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Annually	<input type="checkbox"/> Stratified Describe Group: <input type="text" value=""/>
	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text" value=""/>
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: 100% within 18 months	

Data Source (Select one):

Other

If 'Other' is selected, specify:

DDSN Behavior Support Provider Reviews/Data

Responsible Party for data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Frequency of data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Sampling Approach <i>(check each that applies):</i>
<input type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 100% Review
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly	<input type="checkbox"/> Less than 100% Review
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly	<input type="checkbox"/> Representative Sample

		Confidence Interval = <input type="text"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: DDSN QIO CONTRACTOR	<input type="checkbox"/> Annually	<input type="checkbox"/> Stratified Describe Group: <input type="text"/>
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: Periodic reviews to include all providers within a 4 year timeframe.	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis(check each that applies):
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: DDSN QIO Contractor	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Annually
	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing
	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>

- b. **Sub-Assurance: The State monitors non-licensed/non-certified providers to assure adherence to waiver requirements.**

For each performance measure/indicator the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator. Each performance measure must be specific to this waiver (i.e., data presented must be waiver specific).

For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

Performance Measure:
Proportion of non-licensed/non-certified providers that meet waiver requirements

Data Source (Select one):

Other

If 'Other' is selected, specify:

DHHS Focus Reviews

Responsible Party for data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Frequency of data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Sampling Approach <i>(check each that applies):</i>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly	<input type="checkbox"/> 100% Review
<input type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Less than 100% Review
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly	<input type="checkbox"/> Representative Sample Confidence Interval = <input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Annually	<input type="checkbox"/> Stratified Describe Group: <input type="text"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: Sampling determined by evidence warranting a special review.
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: As warranted	

Data Source (Select one):

Other

If 'Other' is selected, specify:

DDSN QIO Reviews

Responsible Party for data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Frequency of data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Sampling Approach <i>(check each that applies):</i>
<input type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly	<input type="checkbox"/> 100% Review
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Less than 100% Review
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

		Representative Sample Confidence Interval = +/- 5%
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: SCDDSN QIO Contractor	<input type="checkbox"/> Annually	<input type="checkbox"/> Stratified Describe Group: <input type="text"/>
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: DDSN QIO Reviews are conducted every 12-18 months based on past performance of the provider organization. Reports are available 45 days post review.	

Data Source (Select one):

Other

If 'Other' is selected, specify:

DHHS Provider Compliance Reviews

Responsible Party for data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Frequency of data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Sampling Approach <i>(check each that applies):</i>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 100% Review
<input type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly	<input type="checkbox"/> Less than 100% Review
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly	<input type="checkbox"/> Representative Sample Confidence Interval = <input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Annually	<input type="checkbox"/> Stratified Describe Group: <input type="text"/>
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify:

		<input type="text"/>
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: 100% within 18 months	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: SCDDSN QIO Contractor	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Annually
	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing
	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>

Performance Measure:

The Waiver Case Manager meets required education and experience for employment. (The number of waiver case managers who meet the required education and experience divided by the # of waiver case managers reviewed.)

Data Source (Select one):

Other

If 'Other' is selected, specify:

DDSN QIO Reports

Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Frequency of data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Sampling Approach (check each that applies):
<input type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 100% Review
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly	<input type="checkbox"/> Less than 100% Review
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly	<input type="checkbox"/> Representative Sample Confidence Interval = <input type="text"/>

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: DDSN QIO Contractor	<input type="checkbox"/> Annually	<input type="checkbox"/> Stratified Describe Group: <input type="text"/>
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: DDSN QIO Reviews are conducted on a 12-18 month cycle depending on past performance of the provider organization. Reports are available within 45 days post review.	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):
<input type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: DDSN QIO Contractor	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Annually
	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing
	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>

- c. **Sub-Assurance: The State implements its policies and procedures for verifying that provider training is conducted in accordance with state requirements and the approved waiver.**

For each performance measure/indicator the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator. Each performance measure must be specific to this waiver (i.e., data presented must be waiver specific).

For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

Performance Measure:
Proportion of providers that meet training requirements in the waiver.

Data Source (Select one):

Other

If 'Other' is selected, specify:

DDSN QIO Reports

Responsible Party for data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Frequency of data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Sampling Approach <i>(check each that applies):</i>
<input type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly	<input type="checkbox"/> 100% Review
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Less than 100% Review
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Representative Sample Confidence Interval = +/- 5%
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: DDSN QIO Contractor	<input type="checkbox"/> Annually	<input type="checkbox"/> Stratified Describe Group: <input type="text"/>
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: DDSN QIO Reviews are conducted on a 12-18 month cycle, depending on past performance of the provider organization. Reports are available 45 days post review.	

Data Source (Select one):

Other

If 'Other' is selected, specify:

DHHS Provider Compliance Reviews

Responsible Party for data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Frequency of data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Sampling Approach <i>(check each that applies):</i>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 100% Review

<input type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly	<input type="checkbox"/> Less than 100% Review
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly	<input type="checkbox"/> Representative Sample Confidence Interval = <input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Annually	<input type="checkbox"/> Stratified Describe Group: <input type="text"/>
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: 100% within 18 months	

Data Source (Select one):

Other

If 'Other' is selected, specify:

DHHS Focus Reviews

Responsible Party for data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Frequency of data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Sampling Approach <i>(check each that applies):</i>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly	<input type="checkbox"/> 100% Review
<input type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Less than 100% Review
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly	<input type="checkbox"/> Representative Sample Confidence Interval = <input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Annually	<input type="checkbox"/> Stratified Describe Group: <input type="text"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: Sampling

		determined by evidence warranting a special review.
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: As warranted		

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: DDSN QIO Contractor	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Annually
	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing
	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>

- ii. If applicable, in the textbox below provide any necessary additional information on the strategies employed by the State to discover/identify problems/issues within the waiver program, including frequency and parties responsible.

b. Methods for Remediation/Fixing Individual Problems

- i. Describe the State’s method for addressing individual problems as they are discovered. Include information regarding responsible parties and GENERAL methods for problem correction. In addition, provide information on the methods used by the State to document these items.
 Information about agencies that were reviewed, compliance issues uncovered, and corrections made will be maintained along with corrections and timeframes for corrections.

DDSN will share this information with DHHS on a regular basis.

ii. **Remediation Data Aggregation**

Remediation-related Data Aggregation and Analysis (including trend identification)

Responsible Party (check each that applies):	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: DDSN QIO Contractor	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Annually
	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing
	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 20px; width: 100%;"></div>

c. Timelines

When the State does not have all elements of the Quality Improvement Strategy in place, provide timelines to design methods for discovery and remediation related to the assurance of Qualified Providers that are currently non-operational.

- No**
- Yes**

Please provide a detailed strategy for assuring Qualified Providers, the specific timeline for implementing identified strategies, and the parties responsible for its operation.

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-3: Waiver Services Specifications

Section C-3 'Service Specifications' is incorporated into Section C-1 'Waiver Services.'

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-4: Additional Limits on Amount of Waiver Services

- a. Additional Limits on Amount of Waiver Services.** Indicate whether the waiver employs any of the following additional limits on the amount of waiver services (*select one*).

- Not applicable**- The State does not impose a limit on the amount of waiver services except as provided in Appendix C-3.
- Applicable** - The State imposes additional limits on the amount of waiver services.

When a limit is employed, specify: (a) the waiver services to which the limit applies; (b) the basis of the limit, including its basis in historical expenditure/utilization patterns and, as applicable, the processes and methodologies that are used to determine the amount of the limit to which a participant's services are subject; (c) how the limit will be adjusted over the course of the waiver period; (d) provisions for adjusting or making exceptions to the limit based on participant health and welfare needs or other factors specified by the state; (e) the safeguards that are in effect when the amount of the limit is insufficient to meet a participant's needs; (f) how participants are notified of the amount of the limit. (*check each that applies*)

- Limit(s) on Set(s) of Services.** There is a limit on the maximum dollar amount of waiver services that is authorized for one or more sets of services offered under the waiver.
Furnish the information specified above.

- Prospective Individual Budget Amount.** There is a limit on the maximum dollar amount of waiver services

authorized for each specific participant.
Furnish the information specified above.

- Budget Limits by Level of Support.** Based on an assessment process and/or other factors, participants are assigned to funding levels that are limits on the maximum dollar amount of waiver services.
Furnish the information specified above.

- Other Type of Limit.** The State employs another type of limit.
Describe the limit and furnish the information specified above.

Appendix D: Participant-Centered Planning and Service Delivery

D-1: Service Plan Development (1 of 8)

State Participant-Centered Service Plan Title:
 Support Plan

- a. **Responsibility for Service Plan Development.** Per 42 CFR §441.301(b)(2), specify who is responsible for the development of the service plan and the qualifications of these individuals (*select each that applies*):
 - Registered nurse, licensed to practice in the State**
 - Licensed practical or vocational nurse, acting within the scope of practice under State law**
 - Licensed physician (M.D. or D.O)**
 - Case Manager** (qualifications specified in Appendix C-1/C-3)
 - Case Manager** (qualifications not specified in Appendix C-1/C-3).

Specify qualifications:

- Social Worker.**
Specify qualifications:

- Other**
Specify the individuals and their qualifications:

Appendix D: Participant-Centered Planning and Service Delivery

D-1: Service Plan Development (2 of 8)

- b. **Service Plan Development Safeguards.** *Select one:*

- Entities and/or individuals that have responsibility for service plan development may not provide other direct waiver services to the participant.**
- Entities and/or individuals that have responsibility for service plan development may provide other direct waiver services to the participant.**

The State has established the following safeguards to ensure that service plan development is conducted in the best interests of the participant. *Specify:*

Participants must be offered a choice of waiver case managers/EI providers initially and annually thereafter. The offering of choice must be documented and adherence to policy is monitored through the DDSN QIO review process. Another available option, in addition to the local waiver case managers/EIs, is a Life Planner. On an annual basis DDSN offers the opportunity for a Life Planner to assist the participant in identifying personal goals, and the paths necessary to reach those goals. Life Planners have been certified by the University of South Carolina, Centers for Disability Resources.

Once a waiver case manager/EI provider is chosen, he/she is required to utilize standardized tools to assess needs. These tools must be supported by current professional reports. Once needs are identified, waiver case managers/EIs explain the service options available to meet the assessed need. When a service option is chosen, the participant/guardian is provided a listing of all service providers for the needed service from which they must select a provider. (A complete list of Qualified Providers and services is available on the SCDDSN website: www.state.sc.us/ddsn). Waiver policy requires the offering of choice among all qualified providers of each needed service. This offering of choice must be documented. Adherence to policy regarding the offering of choice and the appropriate completion of the assessment are monitored through the DDSN QIO review process.

Appendix D: Participant-Centered Planning and Service Delivery

D-1: Service Plan Development (3 of 8)

- c. Supporting the Participant in Service Plan Development.** Specify: (a) the supports and information that are made available to the participant (and/or family or legal representative, as appropriate) to direct and be actively engaged in the service plan development process and (b) the participant's authority to determine who is included in the process.

During the planning process input from the participant, his/her legal guardian, caregivers, professional service providers and others of the participant's choosing is sought. The information obtained is used by the waiver case manager/Early Interventionist in order to develop the service plan. The participant/legal guardian will receive a copy of the plan upon completion.

Appendix D: Participant-Centered Planning and Service Delivery

D-1: Service Plan Development (4 of 8)

- d. Service Plan Development Process.** In four pages or less, describe the process that is used to develop the participant-centered service plan, including: (a) who develops the plan, who participates in the process, and the timing of the plan; (b) the types of assessments that are conducted to support the service plan development process, including securing information about participant needs, preferences and goals, and health status; (c) how the participant is informed of the services that are available under the waiver; (d) how the plan development process ensures that the service plan addresses participant goals, needs (including health care needs), and preferences; (e) how waiver and other services are coordinated; (f) how the plan development process provides for the assignment of responsibilities to implement and monitor the plan; and, (g) how and when the plan is updated, including when the participant's needs change. State laws, regulations, and policies cited that affect the service plan development process are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable):

The Service Plan process begins with an assessment. The State utilizes standardized tools which specifically assesses participants' health care status. Needs identified by the assessment are then added to the plan and services/interventions are included to address the assessed needs.

The service plan is developed by the Waiver Case Manager or Early Interventionist (WCM/EI) and is based on a comprehensive review of the waiver participant's needs, strengths, and personal preferences through use of an annual

formal assessment. Input from the participant, his/her legal guardian, caregivers, professional service providers and others of the participant's choosing is sought. The information obtained is used by the WCM/EI to assess the person's strengths, personal priorities and preferences, and needs in order to develop the service plan. Plans are developed prior to the delivery of a waiver funded service and annually thereafter. Plans are updated as participant needs for waiver services change.

When the need for the waiver has been established by the WCM/EI, participants/legal guardians are informed at the time of enrollment of the names and definitions of waiver services that can be funded through the waiver if the need for the service/services is appropriately assessed by the WCM/EI. Participants/legal guardians are also instructed that waiver services are meant to supplement supports already available in the home/community and will not be a source of 24 hour care. The only exception to this is the Residential Habilitation service.

Participation in the planning process by the participant, his/her guardian, knowledgeable professionals and others of the participant's choosing, helps to assure that all of the participant's needs are recognized and addressed by the service plan. The participant's strengths and preferences will be identified on the service plan in order to define how needs will be addressed.

The service plan will include a statement of the participant's need, and will identify specific service(s) to meet the need, along with the service amount, frequency, duration of the service, and the type of provider who will furnish the service.

The WCM/EI will be primarily responsible for coordinating services but must rely on the participant/guardian to choose a service provider from among those available, make him/herself available for appointments with providers, including those needed for initial service implementation, and cooperate with waiver case management efforts. The degree of intervention by the WCM/EI may vary based on the needs of the participant and his/her support network and their preferences for self-management.

Every calendar month the waiver case manager/early interventionist will contact the participant/family to conduct non face-to-face monitoring of the plan or waiver services/other services. Non face-to-face contacts are required during months when a face-to-face contact is not conducted. Based on the results of the monitoring, amendments may be needed to update the plan.

On at least a quarterly basis there will be a review of the entire plan to determine if updates are needed. This will be conducted during a face-to-face contact with the participant/family during which the effectiveness, usefulness, and benefits of the plan will be discussed along with the participant's/family's satisfaction with the services/providers. During two (2) of four (4) quarterly visits each plan year the WCM/EI will visit the participant in the home/natural environment to monitor the health and welfare of the participant's living arrangements as well as any changes in the family dynamics which might impact the needs of the participant. Amendments to the plan will be made as needed by the WCM/EI based on the results of plan monitoring or when information obtained from the participant, his/her legal guardian, and/or service providers indicates the need for a change to the plan.

The WCM/EI will provide the participant/legal guardian with information about providers for needed services as often as needed or requested by the participant/ legal guardian, or as indicated through monitoring.

Appendix D: Participant-Centered Planning and Service Delivery

D-1: Service Plan Development (5 of 8)

- e. **Risk Assessment and Mitigation.** Specify how potential risks to the participant are assessed during the service plan development process and how strategies to mitigate risk are incorporated into the service plan, subject to participant needs and preferences. In addition, describe how the service plan development process addresses backup plans and the arrangements that are used for backup.

The State utilizes standardized tools which globally assess the person's current situation including the anticipated and expected ability of caregivers to continue to provide care, the condition of equipment, and safety concerns. Identified needs are addressed in the service plan which also includes a section dedicated to emergency planning.

Participants' needs, including potential risks associated with their situations, are assessed during the planning process and considered during plan development. The service plan includes a section for a description of the plan to be

implemented during an emergency or natural disaster and a description for how care will be provided in the unexpected absence of a caregiver. The WCM/EI provider agency also conducts training with staff annually to review proper reporting procedures for abuse or neglect.

Appendix D: Participant-Centered Planning and Service Delivery

D-1: Service Plan Development (6 of 8)

- f. Informed Choice of Providers.** Describe how participants are assisted in obtaining information about and selecting from among qualified providers of the waiver services in the service plan.

WCM/EI's share information about available providers of needed services to help participants make an informed choice. Annually, upon request, and as needs change, information regarding available providers of needed services is again shared. Information includes phone numbers. Participants are encouraged to call providers with questions to include if providers are accepting referrals. Participants are also encouraged to ask friends about their experiences with providers and utilize other information sources in order to select a provider. Participants can contact their WCM/EI with questions about available providers and/or check DDSN's website for the most current listing.

Appendix D: Participant-Centered Planning and Service Delivery

D-1: Service Plan Development (7 of 8)

- g. Process for Making Service Plan Subject to the Approval of the Medicaid Agency.** Describe the process by which the service plan is made subject to the approval of the Medicaid agency in accordance with 42 CFR §441.301(b)(1)(i):

The Service Plan documents and the description of the planning process are approved by DHHS prior to implementation and whenever any changes are made to the planning document/process. Waiver service plans are maintained either electronically in accordance with DDSN policy or by the WCM/EI in the participant's record but are available to DHHS for review at any time. At their discretion, the DHHS Division of Medicaid Program Integrity makes scheduled and unannounced visits to review waiver records based on referrals from DHHS Waiver Staff, advocates, families, internal claims reports, etc. These record reviews compare the participant's service plan, WCM/EI narrative notes, waiver service authorizations, and MMIS claims history to detect or identify any anomalies, ensure appropriateness of services authorized and verify documentation of services billed to DHHS. Recoupment of Federal Financial Participation (FFP) may occur as needed. Additionally, DHHS Waiver Staff also review waiver service plans during quality assurance reviews. These reviews focus on the appropriateness of participant service plans as well as timeliness standards, documentation to support Medicaid claims and provider qualifications.

A sample of participants plans are reviewed by DDSN using a standardized review instrument and the findings shared with the waiver case manager and his/her supervisor so corrections can be made. The results are shared with DHHS in an annual report.

Appendix D: Participant-Centered Planning and Service Delivery

D-1: Service Plan Development (8 of 8)

- h. Service Plan Review and Update.** The service plan is subject to at least annual periodic review and update to assess the appropriateness and adequacy of the services as participant needs change. Specify the minimum schedule for the review and update of the service plan:

- Every three months or more frequently when necessary
- Every six months or more frequently when necessary
- Every twelve months or more frequently when necessary
- Other schedule

Specify the other schedule:

Within 365 days of the previous plan.

- i. Maintenance of Service Plan Forms.** Written copies or electronic facsimiles of service plans are maintained for a

minimum period of 3 years as required by 45 CFR §92.42. Service plans are maintained by the following (*check each that applies*):

- Medicaid agency**
- Operating agency**
- Case manager**
- Other**

Specify:

Early Interventionist (EI)

Appendix D: Participant-Centered Planning and Service Delivery

D-2: Service Plan Implementation and Monitoring

- a. Service Plan Implementation and Monitoring.** Specify: (a) the entity (entities) responsible for monitoring the implementation of the service plan and participant health and welfare; (b) the monitoring and follow-up method(s) that are used; and, (c) the frequency with which monitoring is performed.

WCMs/EIs are required to monitor the service plan with the participant/family by making monthly contacts. This monitoring is completed for all waiver and non-waiver services or interventions included in the service plan. The form used for monitoring specifically requires the WCM/EI to indicate if the service/intervention was furnished, if the service was effective, and if the participant was satisfied with the service and/or provider. The form also requires the WCM/EI to document the actions taken to follow-up and remediate identified problems. WCMs/EIs routinely monitor the participant's emergency plan and health/welfare status. This monitoring is documented in the participant's waiver record. Monthly contacts to service providers, review of progress notes/records, or visits to school professionals is also acceptable as long as the required monthly contact to the participant/family has been conducted to monitor the service plan and health and welfare.

On a quarterly basis the WCM/EI monitors the service plan with a face-to-face contact with the participant/family. This may be conducted more frequently as needed. Two (2) of the four (4) face-to-face visits each calendar year must be conducted in the participant's home/natural environment in order to more carefully assess and obtain information about the participant's health, safety and welfare in that location. Additionally, changes to the family dynamic should be assessed to determine any impact they may have on the needs of the participant.

At least every 365 days from the date of the previous plan, or more often if the participant's needs change, a new Plan will be developed by the Waiver Case Manager in consultation with the participant, family legal guardian and/or representative.

- b. Monitoring Safeguards.** *Select one:*

- Entities and/or individuals that have responsibility to monitor service plan implementation and participant health and welfare may not provide other direct waiver services to the participant.**
- Entities and/or individuals that have responsibility to monitor service plan implementation and participant health and welfare may provide other direct waiver services to the participant**

The State has established the following safeguards to ensure that monitoring is conducted in the best interests of the participant. *Specify:*

Policy dictates the minimum frequency with which monitoring must occur and the elements (service effectiveness/usefulness, service providers, service delivery and participant/family satisfaction with services) that must be included. Annually or more often as concerns are noted, information about available providers of needed services including Waiver Case Management/Early Intervention, is shared with participants/families. Waiver service monitoring is reviewed by the QIO.

Appendix D: Participant-Centered Planning and Service Delivery

Quality Improvement: Service Plan

As a distinct component of the State's quality improvement strategy, provide information in the following fields to detail the

State's methods for discovery and remediation.

a. Methods for Discovery: Service Plan Assurance/Sub-assurances

i. Sub-Assurances:

- a. Sub-assurance: Service plans address all participants' assessed needs (including health and safety risk factors) and personal goals, either by the provision of waiver services or through other means.**

Performance Measures

For each performance measure/indicator the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator. Each performance measure must be specific to this waiver (i.e., data presented must be waiver specific).

For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

Performance Measure:

Proportion of participants whose plans include services and supports that are consistent with needs and personal goals identified in the comprehensive assessment

Data Source (Select one):

Other

If 'Other' is selected, specify:

DDSN QIO Reviews

Responsible Party for data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Frequency of data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Sampling Approach <i>(check each that applies):</i>
<input type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly	<input type="checkbox"/> 100% Review
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Less than 100% Review
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Representative Sample Confidence Interval = +/- 5%
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: DDSN QIO Contractor	<input type="checkbox"/> Annually	<input type="checkbox"/> Stratified Describe Group: <input type="text"/>
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other	

	Specify: DDSN QIO Reviews are conducted on a 12-18 month cycle depending on past performance of the provider organization. Reports are available 45 days post review.	
--	--	--

Data Source (Select one):

Other

If 'Other' is selected, specify:

DHHS Focus Reviews

Responsible Party for data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Frequency of data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Sampling Approach <i>(check each that applies):</i>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly	<input type="checkbox"/> 100% Review
<input type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Less than 100% Review
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly	<input type="checkbox"/> Representative Sample Confidence Interval = <input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Annually	<input type="checkbox"/> Stratified Describe Group: <input type="text"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: Sampling is determined by evidence warranting a special review.
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: As warranted	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis <i>(check each that applies):</i>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: DDSN QIO Contractor	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Annually
	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing
	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>

- b. *Sub-assurance: The State monitors service plan development in accordance with its policies and procedures.*

Performance Measures

For each performance measure/indicator the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator. Each performance measure must be specific to this waiver (i.e., data presented must be waiver specific).

For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

Performance Measure:

Proportion of participants whose plans were completed/revised prior to the provision of waiver services and monitored in accordance with State policy.

Data Source (Select one):

Other

If 'Other' is selected, specify:

DDSN QIO Reports

Responsible Party for data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Frequency of data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Sampling Approach <i>(check each that applies):</i>
<input type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly	<input type="checkbox"/> 100% Review
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Less than 100% Review
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Representative Sample Confidence Interval = +/- 5%
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify:	<input type="checkbox"/> Annually	<input type="checkbox"/> Stratified Describe

DDSN QIO Contractor		Group: <input type="text"/>
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: DDSN QIO Reviews are conducted on a 12-18 month cycle depending on past performance of the provider organization. Reports are available 45 days post review.	

Data Source (Select one):

Other

If 'Other' is selected, specify:

DHHS Focus Reviews

Responsible Party for data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Frequency of data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Sampling Approach <i>(check each that applies):</i>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly	<input type="checkbox"/> 100% Review
<input type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Less than 100% Review
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly	<input type="checkbox"/> Representative Sample Confidence Interval = <input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Annually	<input type="checkbox"/> Stratified Describe Group: <input type="text"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: Sampling determined by evidence warranting a special review.
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other	

	Specify: As warranted	
--	--------------------------	--

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis(check each that applies):
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: DDSN QIO Contractor	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Annually
	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing
	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 20px; width: 100%;"></div>

- c. *Sub-assurance: Service plans are updated/revised at least annually or when warranted by changes in the waiver participant’s needs.*

Performance Measures

For each performance measure/indicator the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator. Each performance measure must be specific to this waiver (i.e., data presented must be waiver specific).

For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

Performance Measure:

Proportion of participants whose plans were updated/revised at least annually and when warranted.

Data Source (Select one):

Other

If 'Other' is selected, specify:

DDSN QIO Reports SCDDSN QIO

Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Frequency of data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Sampling Approach (check each that applies):
<input type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly	<input type="checkbox"/> 100% Review
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Less than 100%

<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Representative Sample Confidence Interval = +/- 5%
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: DDSN QIO Contractor	<input type="checkbox"/> Annually	<input type="checkbox"/> Stratified Describe Group: <input type="text"/>
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: DDSN QIO Reviews are conducted on a 12-18 month cycle depending on past performance of the provider organization. Reports are available 45 days post review.	

Data Source (Select one):

Other

If 'Other' is selected, specify:

DHHS Focus Reviews SCDHHS Reviews

Responsible Party for data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Frequency of data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Sampling Approach <i>(check each that applies):</i>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly	<input type="checkbox"/> 100% Review
<input type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Less than 100% Review
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly	<input type="checkbox"/> Representative Sample Confidence Interval = <input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Annually	<input type="checkbox"/> Stratified Describe Group:

		<input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: Sampling determined by evidence warranting a special review.	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: As warranted		

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis(check each that applies):
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: DDSN QIO Contractor	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Annually
	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing
	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>

- d. *Sub-assurance: Services are delivered in accordance with the service plan, including the type, scope, amount, duration and frequency specified in the service plan.*

Performance Measures

For each performance measure/indicator the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator. Each performance measure must be specific to this waiver (i.e., data presented must be waiver specific).

For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

Performance Measure:

Proportion of participants who are receiving services and supports in the type, amount, frequency, and duration as specified in their plans.

Data Source (Select one):

Other

If 'Other' is selected, specify:

DDSN QIO Reviews

Responsible Party for data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Frequency of data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Sampling Approach <i>(check each that applies):</i>
<input type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly	<input type="checkbox"/> 100% Review
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Less than 100% Review
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Representative Sample Confidence Interval = +/- 5%
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: DDSN QIO Contractor	<input type="checkbox"/> Annually	<input type="checkbox"/> Stratified Describe Group: <input type="text"/>
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: DDSN QIO Reviews are conducted on a 12-18 month cycle depending on past performance of the provider organization. Reports are available 45 days post review.	

Data Source (Select one):

Other

If 'Other' is selected, specify:

DHHS Focus Reviews

Responsible Party for data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Frequency of data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Sampling Approach <i>(check each that applies):</i>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly	<input type="checkbox"/> 100% Review
<input type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Less than 100% Review

<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly	<input type="checkbox"/> Representative Sample Confidence Interval = <input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Annually	<input type="checkbox"/> Stratified Describe Group: <input type="text"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: Sampling determined by evidence warranting a special review.
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: As warranted	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis(check each that applies):
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: DDSN QIO Contractor	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Annually
	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing
	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>

Performance Measure:

The Waiver Case Manager must complete the required non face to face contact each month with the waiver participant/family per policy. (The # of required non face to face contacts divided by the # of all completed contacts.)

Data Source (Select one):

Other

If 'Other' is selected, specify:

DDSN QIO Reports

Responsible Party for	Frequency of data	Sampling Approach
------------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------

data collection/generation (check each that applies):	collection/generation (check each that applies):	(check each that applies):
<input type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly	<input type="checkbox"/> 100% Review
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Less than 100% Review
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Representative Sample Confidence Interval = +/- 5%
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: DDSN QIO Contractor	<input type="checkbox"/> Annually	<input type="checkbox"/> Stratified Describe Group: <input type="text"/>
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: DDSN QIO Reviews are conducted on a 12-18 month cycle depending on past performance of the provider organization. Reports are available 45 days post-review.	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):
<input type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: DDSN QIO Contractor	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Annually
	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing
	<input type="checkbox"/> Other

	Specify: <input type="text"/>
--	----------------------------------

Performance Measure:

The Waiver Case Manager must complete four (4) quarterly face-to-face visits with the participant/family during each PLAN year. (The # of completed quarterly face-to-face visits divided by the # of all face-to-face visits.)

Data Source (Select one):

Other

If 'Other' is selected, specify:

DDSN QIO Reports

Responsible Party for data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Frequency of data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Sampling Approach <i>(check each that applies):</i>
<input type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly	<input type="checkbox"/> 100% Review
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Less than 100% Review
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Representative Sample Confidence Interval = +/- 5%
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: DDSN QIO Contractor	<input type="checkbox"/> Annually	<input type="checkbox"/> Stratified Describe Group: <input type="text"/>
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: DDSN QIO Reviews are conducted on a 12-18 month cycle depending on past performance of the provider organization. Reports are available 45 days post-review.	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis <i>(check each)</i>	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis <i>(check each that applies):</i>
---	--

<i>that applies):</i>	
<input type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: DDSN QIO Contractor	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Annually
	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing
	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>

Performance Measure:

The Waiver Case Manager must complete two (2) quarterly face-to-face visits with the participant/family in the home/natural environment during each PLAN year per policy. (The # of completed quarterly face-to-face visits in the home/natural environment divided by the # of completed quarterly face-to-face visits.)

Data Source (Select one):

Other

If 'Other' is selected, specify:

DDSN QIO Reports

Responsible Party for data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Frequency of data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Sampling Approach <i>(check each that applies):</i>
<input type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly	<input type="checkbox"/> 100% Review
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Less than 100% Review
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Representative Sample Confidence Interval = +/- 5%
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: DDSN QIO Contractor	<input type="checkbox"/> Annually	<input type="checkbox"/> Stratified Describe Group: <input type="text"/>
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other	

	Specify: DDSN QIO Reviews are conducted on a 12-18 month cycle depending on past performance of the provider organization. Reports are available 45 days post-review.	
--	--	--

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis <i>(check each that applies):</i>
<input type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: DDSN QIO COnttractor	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Annually
	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing
	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 20px; width: 100%;"></div>

- e. *Sub-assurance: Participants are afforded choice: Between waiver services and institutional care; and between/among waiver services and providers.*

Performance Measures

For each performance measure/indicator the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator. Each performance measure must be specific to this waiver (i.e., data presented must be waiver specific).

For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

Performance Measure:

Proportion of waiver participant records which contain an appropriately completed and signed freedom of choice form that specifies choice was offered between waiver services and institutional care.

Data Source (Select one):

Other

If 'Other' is selected, specify:

DDSN QIO Reviews

Responsible Party for data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Frequency of data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Sampling Approach <i>(check each that applies):</i>
<input type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly	<input type="checkbox"/> 100% Review
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Less than 100% Review
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Representative Sample Confidence Interval = +/-5%
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: DDSN QIO Contractor	<input type="checkbox"/> Annually	<input type="checkbox"/> Stratified Describe Group: <input type="text"/>
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: DDSN QIO Reviews are conducted on a 12-18 month cycle depending on past performance of the provider organization. Reports are available 45 days post review.	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis <i>(check each that applies):</i>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: DDSN QIO Contractor	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Annually
	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing

	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>
--	--

Performance Measure:
Proportion of waiver participants who were offered choice among services and providers.

Data Source (Select one):

Other

If 'Other' is selected, specify:

DDSN QIO Reviews

Responsible Party for data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Frequency of data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Sampling Approach <i>(check each that applies):</i>
<input type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly	<input type="checkbox"/> 100% Review
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Less than 100% Review
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Representative Sample Confidence Interval = +/- 5%
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: DDSN QIO Contractor	<input type="checkbox"/> Annually	<input type="checkbox"/> Stratified Describe Group: <input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: DDSN QIO Reviews are conducted on a 12-18 month cycle depending on past performance of the provider organization. Reports are available 45 days post review.	

Data Source (Select one):

Other

If 'Other' is selected, specify:

DHHS Focus Reviews

--	--

Responsible Party for data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Frequency of data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Sampling Approach <i>(check each that applies):</i>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly	<input type="checkbox"/> 100% Review
<input type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Less than 100% Review
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly	<input type="checkbox"/> Representative Sample Confidence Interval = <input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Annually	<input type="checkbox"/> Stratified Describe Group: <input type="text"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: Sampling determined by evidence warranting a special review.
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: As warranted.	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis <i>(check each that applies):</i>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: DDSN QIO Contractor	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Annually
	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing
	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>

- ii. If applicable, in the textbox below provide any necessary additional information on the strategies employed by the State to discover/identify problems/issues within the waiver program, including frequency and parties responsible.

b. Methods for Remediation/Fixing Individual Problems

- i. Describe the State’s method for addressing individual problems as they are discovered. Include information regarding responsible parties and GENERAL methods for problem correction. In addition, provide information on the methods used by the State to document these items.

When DDSN's QIO identifies problems, the provider agency being reviewed is required to submit a plan of correction to address the issues discovered. The QIO conducts a follow-up review to determine if corrections have been made. Additionally, QIO reports are reviewed by DDSN Operations staff. As needed, technical assistance is provided to providers by the Operations staff. Documentation of all technical assistance is available. DDSN QIO reviews, provider plans of correction and QIO follow-up review results are available to DHHS.

- ii. **Remediation Data Aggregation**

Remediation-related Data Aggregation and Analysis (including trend identification)

Responsible Party <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis <i>(check each that applies):</i>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: DDSN QIO Contractor	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Annually
	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing
	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 20px; width: 100%;"></div>

c. Timelines

When the State does not have all elements of the Quality Improvement Strategy in place, provide timelines to design methods for discovery and remediation related to the assurance of Service Plans that are currently non-operational.

- No**
- Yes**

Please provide a detailed strategy for assuring Service Plans, the specific timeline for implementing identified strategies, and the parties responsible for its operation.

Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

Applicability (from Application Section 3, Components of the Waiver Request):

- Yes. This waiver provides participant direction opportunities.** Complete the remainder of the Appendix.

- No. This waiver does not provide participant direction opportunities.** Do not complete the remainder of the Appendix.

CMS urges states to afford all waiver participants the opportunity to direct their services. Participant direction of services includes the participant exercising decision-making authority over workers who provide services, a participant-managed budget or both. CMS will confer the Independence Plus designation when the waiver evidences a strong commitment to participant direction.

Indicate whether Independence Plus designation is requested (select one):

- Yes. The State requests that this waiver be considered for Independence Plus designation.**
- No. Independence Plus designation is not requested.**

Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

E-1: Overview (1 of 13)

- a. Description of Participant Direction.** In no more than two pages, provide an overview of the opportunities for participant direction in the waiver, including: (a) the nature of the opportunities afforded to participants; (b) how participants may take advantage of these opportunities; (c) the entities that support individuals who direct their services and the supports that they provide; and, (d) other relevant information about the waiver's approach to participant direction.

This waiver offers participants the opportunity to direct Attendant Care with employer authority. The participant or his/her responsible party (RP) can choose to direct the participant's care. Participants/RP must have no communication or cognitive deficit that would interfere with their ability to self-direct.

Waiver case managers will provide detailed information to the participant or RP about participant/RP direction as an option including the benefits and responsibilities of the option. If the participant/RP wants to pursue this service, additional information about the risks, responsibilities and liabilities of the option will be shared by the waiver case manager. Information about the hiring, management and firing of workers as well as the role of the Financial Management System is also provided. Once the participant has chosen to direct their services, waiver case managers continue to monitor service delivery and the status of the participant's health and safety.

Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

E-1: Overview (2 of 13)

- b. Participant Direction Opportunities.** Specify the participant direction opportunities that are available in the waiver. *Select one:*

- Participant: Employer Authority.** As specified in *Appendix E-2, Item a*, the participant (or the participant's representative) has decision-making authority over workers who provide waiver services. The participant may function as the common law employer or the co-employer of workers. Supports and protections are available for participants who exercise this authority.
- Participant: Budget Authority.** As specified in *Appendix E-2, Item b*, the participant (or the participant's representative) has decision-making authority over a budget for waiver services. Supports and protections are available for participants who have authority over a budget.
- Both Authorities.** The waiver provides for both participant direction opportunities as specified in *Appendix E-2*. Supports and protections are available for participants who exercise these authorities.

- c. Availability of Participant Direction by Type of Living Arrangement.** *Check each that applies:*

- Participant direction opportunities are available to participants who live in their own private residence or the home of a family member.**
- Participant direction opportunities are available to individuals who reside in other living arrangements**

where services (regardless of funding source) are furnished to fewer than four persons unrelated to the proprietor.

- The participant direction opportunities are available to persons in the following other living arrangements

Specify these living arrangements:

Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

E-1: Overview (3 of 13)

d. Election of Participant Direction. Election of participant direction is subject to the following policy (*select one*):

- Waiver is designed to support only individuals who want to direct their services.
- The waiver is designed to afford every participant (or the participants representative) the opportunity to elect to direct waiver services. Alternate service delivery methods are available for participants who decide not to direct their services.
- The waiver is designed to offer participants (or their representatives) the opportunity to direct some or all of their services, subject to the following criteria specified by the State. Alternate service delivery methods are available for participants who decide not to direct their services or do not meet the criteria.

Specify the criteria

The participant or RP must have no communication or cognitive deficits that would interfere with participant or RP direction. The waiver case manager will assess and determine if these criteria are met. Participants interested in self-directed care are prescreened to assure capability utilizing a standardized pre-screen form. The prescreening form utilized is standardized across waiver programs and assesses three main areas of ability that are critical to self-direction and assuring the health and welfare of the participant. These include: communication, cognition patterns, and mood and behavior patterns. The communication section assesses the ability of the participant/RP to make themselves understood and the ability of others to understand the participant/RP. The cognitive patterns section evaluates both the short-term memory and cognitive skills for daily decision making of the participant/RP. Finally, the assessment tool reviews the mood and behavior patterns of the participant/RP to assess sad/anxious moods. The assessment is scored based on these three areas and the results are shared with the participant/RP. If the participant/RP disagrees with the results they may appeal the decision. The RN match visit is completed prior to service authorization.

Waiver case managers assess the cognitive and communication abilities of participants/family members who wish to direct some of their waiver services. This process is consistent for all participants meeting the ICF/ID Level of Care in the Head and Spinal Cord Injury waiver (HASCI), the Pervasive Developmental Disorder (PDD), and the ID/RD waiver. If self-directed or family-directed attendant care is not an appropriate option for individuals in the ID/RD waiver, the participant is referred to (agency provided) personal care services.

Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

E-1: Overview (4 of 13)

- e. Information Furnished to Participant.** Specify: (a) the information about participant direction opportunities (e.g., the benefits of participant direction, participant responsibilities, and potential liabilities) that is provided to the participant (or the participant's representative) to inform decision-making concerning the election of participant direction; (b) the entity or entities responsible for furnishing this information; and, (c) how and when this information is provided on a timely basis.

At the time of the initial assessment, the Waiver Case Manager will introduce participant direction of Attendant Care

services and provide a brochure giving information about this option. If the participant/RP is interested, the Waiver Case Manager will provide more details about the benefits and responsibilities of participant direction and determine continued interest. The Waiver Case Manager will provide extensive information about the benefits as well as the risks, responsibilities and liabilities of participant direction. If not initially interested, the Waiver Case Manager will continue to assess the participant's interest on an annual basis.

Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

E-1: Overview (5 of 13)

f. Participant Direction by a Representative. Specify the State's policy concerning the direction of waiver services by a representative (*select one*):

- The State does not provide for the direction of waiver services by a representative.**
- The State provides for the direction of waiver services by representatives.**

Specify the representatives who may direct waiver services: (*check each that applies*):

- Waiver services may be directed by a legal representative of the participant.**
- Waiver services may be directed by a non-legal representative freely chosen by an adult participant.**

Specify the policies that apply regarding the direction of waiver services by participant-appointed representatives, including safeguards to ensure that the representative functions in the best interest of the participant:

A participant may choose to have waiver services directed by a representative and he/she choose anyone (subject to SCDDSN or Medicaid Policy) willing to understand and assume the risks, rights and responsibilities or directing the participant's care. The chosen representative must demonstrate a strong personal commitment to the participant and knowledge of the participant's preferences. The representative must be willing to complete the necessary paperwork and serve as the Employer of Record. The representative must be at least 21 years of age.

Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

E-1: Overview (6 of 13)

g. Participant-Directed Services. Specify the participant direction opportunity (or opportunities) available for each waiver service that is specified as participant-directed in Appendix C-1/C-3.

Participant-Directed Waiver Service	Employer Authority	Budget Authority
Adult Attendant Care Services	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

E-1: Overview (7 of 13)

h. Financial Management Services. Except in certain circumstances, financial management services are mandatory and integral to participant direction. A governmental entity and/or another third-party entity must perform necessary financial transactions on behalf of the waiver participant. *Select one*:

- Yes. Financial Management Services are furnished through a third party entity.** (*Complete item E-1-i*).

Specify whether governmental and/or private entities furnish these services. *Check each that applies*:

- Governmental entities**
- Private entities**
- No. Financial Management Services are not furnished. Standard Medicaid payment mechanisms are used.**
Do not complete Item E-1-i.

Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

E-1: Overview (8 of 13)

- i. Provision of Financial Management Services.** Financial management services (FMS) may be furnished as a waiver service or as an administrative activity. *Select one:*

- FMS are covered as the waiver service specified in Appendix C1/C3**

The waiver service entitled:

- FMS are provided as an administrative activity.**

Provide the following information

- i. Types of Entities:** Specify the types of entities that furnish FMS and the method of procuring these services:

SCDDSN currently uses an FMS to provide these services to participants in the ID/RD waiver. This is a sole source procurement with a government entity.

- ii. Payment for FMS.** Specify how FMS entities are compensated for the administrative activities that they perform:

The State compensates the FMS entity through an administrative grant from SCDDSN. The payment to the FMS does not affect the participant's waiver budget. The percentage of FMS costs relative to service costs is estimated to be 4%. The scope of supports provided by the FMS includes:

- Assistance in verifying support worker citizenship status;
- Collecting/processing time sheets of the support worker;
- Processing payroll, withholding, filing, and payment of applicable federal, state, and local employment related taxes and insurances; and
- Verification of the participant's verification of the worker's minimum qualifications.

SCDDSN monitors the performance of the FMS monthly by monitoring expenditures. Additionally, an independent audit of the FMS is conducted yearly.

- iii. Scope of FMS.** Specify the scope of the supports that FMS entities provide (*check each that applies*):

Supports furnished when the participant is the employer of direct support workers:

- Assists participant in verifying support worker citizenship status**
- Collects and processes timesheets of support workers**
- Processes payroll, withholding, filing and payment of applicable federal, state and local employment-related taxes and insurance**
- Other**

Specify:

The FMS will verify the participant's verification of the worker's minimum qualifications. UAP conducts all required background checks.

Supports furnished when the participant exercises budget authority:

- Maintains a separate account for each participant's participant-directed budget
- Tracks and reports participant funds, disbursements and the balance of participant funds
- Processes and pays invoices for goods and services approved in the service plan
- Provide participant with periodic reports of expenditures and the status of the participant-directed budget
- Other services and supports

Specify:

Additional functions/activities:

- Executes and holds Medicaid provider agreements as authorized under a written agreement with the Medicaid agency
- Receives and disburses funds for the payment of participant-directed services under an agreement with the Medicaid agency or operating agency
- Provides other entities specified by the State with periodic reports of expenditures and the status of the participant-directed budget
- Other

Specify:

Receive and disburse funds for the payment of participant-directed services under an agreement with SCDDSN.

- iv. **Oversight of FMS Entities.** Specify the methods that are employed to: (a) monitor and assess the performance of FMS entities, including ensuring the integrity of the financial transactions that they perform; (b) the entity (or entities) responsible for this monitoring; and, (c) how frequently performance is assessed.

An annual independent audit is required to verify that expenditures are accounted for and disbursed according to General Accepted Accounting Practices.

Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

E-1: Overview (9 of 13)

- j. **Information and Assistance in Support of Participant Direction.** In addition to financial management services, participant direction is facilitated when information and assistance are available to support participants in managing their services. These supports may be furnished by one or more entities, provided that there is no duplication. Specify the payment authority (or authorities) under which these supports are furnished and, where required, provide the additional information requested (*check each that applies*):

- Case Management Activity.** Information and assistance in support of participant direction are furnished as an element of Medicaid case management services.

Specify in detail the information and assistance that are furnished through case management for each participant direction opportunity under the waiver:

For the adult attendant care service, waiver case managers will provide detailed information to the participant or responsible party (RP) about participant/RP direction as an option including the benefits and responsibilities of the option. If the participant/RP wants to pursue this service, additional information about the risks, responsibilities and liabilities of the option will be shared by the waiver case manager. Information about the hiring, management and firing of workers as well as the role of the Financial Management System is also provided. Once the participant/RP has chosen to direct their services, waiver case managers continue to monitor

service delivery and the status of the participant’s health and safety.

- Waiver Service Coverage.** Information and assistance in support of participant direction are provided through the following waiver service coverage(s) specified in Appendix C-1/C-3 (check each that applies):

Participant-Directed Waiver Service	Information and Assistance Provided through this Waiver Service Coverage
CAREER PREPARATION SERVICES	<input type="checkbox"/>
Day Activity	<input type="checkbox"/>
EMPLOYMENT SERVICES	<input type="checkbox"/>
Residential Habilitation	<input type="checkbox"/>
COMMUNITY SERVICES	<input type="checkbox"/>
Adult Day Health Care Nursing	<input type="checkbox"/>
Incontinence Supplies	<input type="checkbox"/>
Respite Care	<input type="checkbox"/>
Prescribed Drugs	<input type="checkbox"/>
Adult Day Health Care, Adult Day Health Care Services	<input type="checkbox"/>
Personal Care 2, Personal Care 1	<input type="checkbox"/>
Private Vehicle Modifications	<input type="checkbox"/>
Psychological Services	<input type="checkbox"/>
Waiver Case Management (WCM)	<input type="checkbox"/>
Specialized Medical Equipment, Supplies and Assistive Technology	<input type="checkbox"/>
Adult Day Health Care Transportation	<input type="checkbox"/>
Adult Vision	<input type="checkbox"/>
Adult Companion Services	<input type="checkbox"/>
Adult Attendant Care Services	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Audiology Services	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nursing Services	<input type="checkbox"/>
Behavior Support Services	<input type="checkbox"/>
Environmental Modifications	<input type="checkbox"/>
Personal Emergency Response System (PERS)	<input type="checkbox"/>
Support Center Services	<input type="checkbox"/>
Adult Dental Services	<input type="checkbox"/>

- Administrative Activity.** Information and assistance in support of participant direction are furnished as an administrative activity.

Specify (a) the types of entities that furnish these supports; (b) how the supports are procured and compensated; (c) describe in detail the supports that are furnished for each participant direction opportunity under the waiver; (d) the methods and frequency of assessing the performance of the entities that furnish these supports; and, (e) the entity or entities responsible for assessing performance:

The FMS supports are provided by a contractor, vendor or governmental entity. SCDDSN will have a contract with the FMS to provide these supports. The supports include providing each participant with a checklist of responsibilities they have in hiring their workers, and verification of qualifications and requirements. SCDDSN will assess the performance of the FMS on a quarterly basis. The FMS is also required to have an independent financial audit every year.

Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

E-1: Overview (10 of 13)

k. Independent Advocacy (*select one*).

- No. Arrangements have not been made for independent advocacy.**
- Yes. Independent advocacy is available to participants who direct their services.**

Describe the nature of this independent advocacy and how participants may access this advocacy:

Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

E-1: Overview (11 of 13)

- l. Voluntary Termination of Participant Direction.** Describe how the State accommodates a participant who voluntarily terminates participant direction in order to receive services through an alternate service delivery method, including how the State assures continuity of services and participant health and welfare during the transition from participant direction:

The waiver case manager will accommodate the participant by providing a list of qualified providers from which a provider can be selected in order to maintain service delivery. The waiver case manager and SCDDSN will work together to ensure the health and safety of the participant in this transition and will work to avoid any break in service delivery.

Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

E-1: Overview (12 of 13)

- m. Involuntary Termination of Participant Direction.** Specify the circumstances when the State will involuntarily terminate the use of participant direction and require the participant to receive provide-managed services instead, including how continuity of services and participant health and welfare is assured during the transition.

If the participant or his/her representative are no longer able to communicate or if they experience cognitive deficits which keep them from acting in their best or the participant's best interest, the waiver case manager will transition services from participant direction to agency directed services. Written criteria is used for making this determination. The participant and/or representative will be informed of the opportunity and means of requesting a fair hearing, and choosing an alternate provider, and the plan will be revised to accommodate changes.

When it is determined that participant/family direction of services is no longer appropriate, alternate, provider-directed services will be authorized to ensure continuity of care and assure participant health and welfare. This waiver targets only those individuals who elect to self-direct the attendant care service or have an appropriate family member to do so. However, if waiver participants/family members become unable/unwilling to direct the attendant care service and it becomes necessary to terminate the service, agency-directed personal care services are available to ensure continuity of care.

Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

E-1: Overview (13 of 13)

- n. **Goals for Participant Direction.** In the following table, provide the State's goals for each year that the waiver is in effect for the unduplicated number of waiver participants who are expected to elect each applicable participant direction opportunity. Annually, the State will report to CMS the number of participants who elect to direct their waiver services.

Table E-1-n

Waiver Year	Employer Authority Only	Budget Authority Only or Budget Authority in Combination with Employer Authority
	Number of Participants	Number of Participants
Year 1	32	
Year 2	34	
Year 3	36	
Year 4	38	
Year 5	40	

Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

E-2: Opportunities for Participant Direction (1 of 6)

- a. **Participant - Employer Authority** Complete when the waiver offers the employer authority opportunity as indicated in Item E-1-b:

- i. **Participant Employer Status.** Specify the participant's employer status under the waiver. *Select one or both:*

- Participant/Co-Employer.** The participant (or the participant's representative) functions as the co-employer (managing employer) of workers who provide waiver services. An agency is the common law employer of participant-selected/recruited staff and performs necessary payroll and human resources functions. Supports are available to assist the participant in conducting employer-related functions.

Specify the types of agencies (a.k.a., agencies with choice) that serve as co-employers of participant-selected staff:

- Participant/Common Law Employer.** The participant (or the participant's representative) is the common law employer of workers who provide waiver services. An IRS-Approved Fiscal/Employer Agent functions as the participant's agent in performing payroll and other employer responsibilities that are required by federal and state law. Supports are available to assist the participant in conducting employer-related functions.

- ii. **Participant Decision Making Authority.** The participant (or the participant's representative) has decision making authority over workers who provide waiver services. *Select one or more decision making authorities that participants exercise:*

- Recruit staff**
- Refer staff to agency for hiring (co-employer)**
- Select staff from worker registry**
- Hire staff common law employer**
- Verify staff qualifications**

- Obtain criminal history and/or background investigation of staff**

Specify how the costs of such investigations are compensated:

The costs for background checks will be handled by UAP (University Affiliated Programs/USC).

- Specify additional staff qualifications based on participant needs and preferences so long as such qualifications are consistent with the qualifications specified in Appendix C-1/C-3.**
- Determine staff duties consistent with the service specifications in Appendix C-1/C-3.**
- Determine staff wages and benefits subject to State limits**
- Schedule staff**
- Orient and instruct staff in duties**
- Supervise staff**
- Evaluate staff performance**
- Verify time worked by staff and approve time sheets**
- Discharge staff (common law employer)**
- Discharge staff from providing services (co-employer)**
- Other**

Specify:

Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

E-2: Opportunities for Participant-Direction (2 of 6)

- b. Participant - Budget Authority** *Complete when the waiver offers the budget authority opportunity as indicated in Item E-1-b:*

Answers provided in Appendix E-1-b indicate that you do not need to complete this section.

- i. Participant Decision Making Authority.** When the participant has budget authority, indicate the decision-making authority that the participant may exercise over the budget. *Select one or more:*

- Reallocate funds among services included in the budget**
- Determine the amount paid for services within the State's established limits**
- Substitute service providers**
- Schedule the provision of services**
- Specify additional service provider qualifications consistent with the qualifications specified in Appendix C-1/C-3**
- Specify how services are provided, consistent with the service specifications contained in Appendix C-1/C-3**
- Identify service providers and refer for provider enrollment**
- Authorize payment for waiver goods and services**
- Review and approve provider invoices for services rendered**
- Other**

Specify:

^
v

Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

E-2: Opportunities for Participant-Direction (3 of 6)

b. Participant - Budget Authority

Answers provided in Appendix E-1-b indicate that you do not need to complete this section.

- ii. **Participant-Directed Budget** Describe in detail the method(s) that are used to establish the amount of the participant-directed budget for waiver goods and services over which the participant has authority, including how the method makes use of reliable cost estimating information and is applied consistently to each participant. Information about these method(s) must be made publicly available.

^
v

Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

E-2: Opportunities for Participant-Direction (4 of 6)

b. Participant - Budget Authority

Answers provided in Appendix E-1-b indicate that you do not need to complete this section.

- iii. **Informing Participant of Budget Amount.** Describe how the State informs each participant of the amount of the participant-directed budget and the procedures by which the participant may request an adjustment in the budget amount.

^
v

Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

E-2: Opportunities for Participant-Direction (5 of 6)

b. Participant - Budget Authority

Answers provided in Appendix E-1-b indicate that you do not need to complete this section.

- iv. **Participant Exercise of Budget Flexibility.** *Select one:*

- Modifications to the participant directed budget must be preceded by a change in the service plan.**
- The participant has the authority to modify the services included in the participant directed budget without prior approval.**

Specify how changes in the participant-directed budget are documented, including updating the service plan. When prior review of changes is required in certain circumstances, describe the circumstances and specify the entity that reviews the proposed change:

^
v

Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

E-2: Opportunities for Participant-Direction (6 of 6)

b. Participant - Budget Authority

Answers provided in Appendix E-1-b indicate that you do not need to complete this section.

- v. **Expenditure Safeguards.** Describe the safeguards that have been established for the timely prevention of the premature depletion of the participant-directed budget or to address potential service delivery problems that may be associated with budget underutilization and the entity (or entities) responsible for implementing these safeguards:

Appendix F: Participant Rights

Appendix F-1: Opportunity to Request a Fair Hearing

The State provides an opportunity to request a Fair Hearing under 42 CFR Part 431, Subpart E to individuals: (a) who are not given the choice of home and community-based services as an alternative to the institutional care specified in Item 1-F of the request; (b) are denied the service(s) of their choice or the provider(s) of their choice; or, (c) whose services are denied, suspended, reduced or terminated. The State provides notice of action as required in 42 CFR §431.210.

Procedures for Offering Opportunity to Request a Fair Hearing. Describe how the individual (or his/her legal representative) is informed of the opportunity to request a fair hearing under 42 CFR Part 431, Subpart E. Specify the notice(s) that are used to offer individuals the opportunity to request a Fair Hearing. State laws, regulations, policies and notices referenced in the description are available to CMS upon request through the operating or Medicaid agency.

Prior to entrance in the waiver, the “SCDDSN Reconsideration Process and SCDHHS Medicaid Appeals Process” is provided and explained to applicants by their WCM/EI at the time of the Freedom of Choice document is explained. Copies of the notices of adverse actions and the Freedom of Choice forms are kept in the participant file.

The Waiver participant or the parents/legal guardian is given written reconsideration/appeal rights when an adverse decision is made. The formal process of review and adjudication of actions/determinations is done under the authority of the SC Code Ann. §1-23-310 thru 1-23-400, (Supp 2008) and 27 SC Code Ann. Regs. 126-150 thru 126-158 (1976)

The notice used to offer individuals the opportunity to request a Fair Hearing is called “SCDDSN Reconsideration Process and SCDHHS Medicaid Appeals Process”. It states:

A request for reconsideration of an adverse decision must be sent in writing to the State Director at SCDDSN, P. O. Box 4706, Columbia, SC 29240. The SCDDSN reconsideration process must be completed in its entirety before seeking an appeal from the South Carolina Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS).

A formal request for reconsideration must be made in writing within thirty (30) calendar days of receipt of written notification of the adverse decision. The request must state the basis of the complaint, previous efforts to resolve the complaint and the relief sought. The reconsideration request must be dated and signed by the individual, representative, or person assisting the individual in filing the request. If necessary, staff will assist the individual in filing a written reconsideration.

Note: In order for waiver benefits/services to continue during the reconsideration/appeal process, the individual/representative’s request for reconsideration must be submitted within ten (10) calendar days of the written notification of the adverse decision. If the adverse action is upheld, the individual/representative may be required to repay waiver benefits received during the reconsideration/appeal process.

The State Director or his/her designee shall issue a written decision within ten (10) working days of receipt of the written reconsideration request and shall communicate this decision to the individual/representative. If the State Director/designee

upholds the original adverse action/decision, the reason(s) shall be specifically identified in the written decision.

If the individual/representative fully completes the above reconsideration process and is dissatisfied with the results, the consumer/representative has the right to request an appeal with the SCDHHS. The purpose of an administrative appeal is to prove error in fact or law. The individual/representative must submit a written request to the following address no later than thirty (30) calendar days from the receipt of the SCDDSN written reconsideration decision.

Division of Appeals and Hearings
SC Department of Health and Human Services
PO Box 8206
Columbia, SC 29202-8206

The consumer/representative must attach copy of the written reconsideration notifications received from the SCDDSN regarding the specific matter on appeal. In the appeal request the consumer/representative must clearly state with specificity, which issue(s) the consumer/representative wishes to appeal.

Unless the request is made to the above address within thirty (30) calendar days of the receipt of the SCDDSN written reconsideration decision, the SCDDSN decision will be final and binding. An appeal request is considered filed at the above address if postmarked by the thirtieth (30th) calendar day following receipt of the SCDDSN written reconsideration decision. The consumer/representative shall be advised by the SCDHHS Division of Appeals and Hearings as to the status of the appeal request.

Appendix F: Participant-Rights

Appendix F-2: Additional Dispute Resolution Process

- a. Availability of Additional Dispute Resolution Process.** Indicate whether the State operates another dispute resolution process that offers participants the opportunity to appeal decisions that adversely affect their services while preserving their right to a Fair Hearing. *Select one:*
- No. This Appendix does not apply**
 - Yes. The State operates an additional dispute resolution process**
- b. Description of Additional Dispute Resolution Process.** Describe the additional dispute resolution process, including: (a) the State agency that operates the process; (b) the nature of the process (i.e., procedures and timeframes), including the types of disputes addressed through the process; and, (c) how the right to a Medicaid Fair Hearing is preserved when a participant elects to make use of the process: State laws, regulations, and policies referenced in the description are available to CMS upon request through the operating or Medicaid agency.

Appendix F: Participant-Rights

Appendix F-3: State Grievance/Complaint System

- a. Operation of Grievance/Complaint System.** *Select one:*
- No. This Appendix does not apply**
 - Yes. The State operates a grievance/complaint system that affords participants the opportunity to register grievances or complaints concerning the provision of services under this waiver**
- b. Operational Responsibility.** Specify the State agency that is responsible for the operation of the grievance/complaint system:
- SCDDSN
- c. Description of System.** Describe the grievance/complaint system, including: (a) the types of grievances/complaints that participants may register; (b) the process and timelines for addressing grievances/complaints; and, (c) the

mechanisms that are used to resolve grievances/complaints. State laws, regulations, and policies referenced in the description are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

SCDDSN's Department Directive 535-08-DD establishes the procedures to assure concerns are handled appropriately and in a timely manner. The types of concerns handled through this process may include but are not limited to concerns about service planning, restrictions of personal rights and freedoms, program, support and placement decisions, access to files/records or ability to give informed consent. People are encouraged to seek remediation through their service provider first. If not resolved, the matter is referred to SCDDSN. Appropriate SCDDSN staff will contact the person expressing the concern, review/research the concern and attempt to mediate a resolution. Concerns involving the health, safety, or welfare of the person will receive immediate review and as needed necessary will be actions taken. Participants are informed by WCMs/EIs that complaints/grievances are not a pre-requisite or substitute for the reconsideration/appeals process.

Appendix G: Participant Safeguards

Appendix G-1: Response to Critical Events or Incidents

- a. **Critical Event or Incident Reporting and Management Process.** Indicate whether the State operates Critical Event or Incident Reporting and Management Process that enables the State to collect information on sentinel events occurring in the waiver program. *Select one:*
- Yes. The State operates a Critical Event or Incident Reporting and Management Process** (*complete Items b through e*)
 - No. This Appendix does not apply** (*do not complete Items b through e*)
If the State does not operate a Critical Event or Incident Reporting and Management Process, describe the process that the State uses to elicit information on the health and welfare of individuals served through the program.
-
- b. **State Critical Event or Incident Reporting Requirements.** Specify the types of critical events or incidents (including alleged abuse, neglect and exploitation) that the State requires to be reported for review and follow-up action by an appropriate authority, the individuals and/or entities that are required to report such events and incidents and the timelines for reporting. State laws, regulations, and policies that are referenced are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

The South Carolina Child Protection Reform Act requires the reporting and investigating of suspected abuse, neglect and exploitation (ANE) of a vulnerable child (under the age of eighteen) to the SC Department of Social Services (DSS)/Child Protective Services (CPS) and local/state law enforcement. The South Carolina Omnibus Adult Protection Act requires the reporting and investigating of suspected ANE of a vulnerable adult (age 18 and above) to the DSS/Adult Protective Services (APS) and local/state law enforcement. The appropriate reporting agency is determined by the age of the victim, suspected perpetrator, and the location of the alleged incident. These reports can be made by phone or written form. All verbal reports shall subsequently be submitted in writing. These incidents are defined as physical abuse, or psychological abuse, threatened or sexual abuse, neglect, and exploitation. Mandatory reporters have a duty to report if they have information, facts or evidence that would lead a reasonable person to believe that a child or vulnerable adult has been or is at risk for ANE. Mandated reporters are defined as professional staff, employees, and volunteers or contract provider agencies having a legal responsibility under state law to report suspected ANE to state investigative agencies. Mandated reporters must make the report within 24 hours or the next business day after discovery of the ANE.

The reporting of Critical Incidents (100-09-DD) must be followed. A critical incident is an "unusual, unfavorable occurrence that is: a) not consistent with routine operations; b) has harmful or otherwise negative effects involving people with disabilities, employees, or property; and c) occurs in a SCDDSN Regional Center, DSN Board facility, other service provider facility, or during the provision of waiver case management services. An example of a critical incident includes but is not limited to possession of firearms, weapons or explosives or consumer accidents which result in serious injury requiring hospitalization or medical treatment from injuries received. Reports of critical incidents are required to be made to the operating agency within 24 hours or the next business day of the event.

In addition, DDSN Directive 534-02-DD specifically addresses the procedures for preventing and responding to ANE. This directive sets forth the reporting requirements of state law and also identifies DDSN and its contract provider agencies' legal responsibility for reporting ANE. The directive also identifies the appropriate state investigative agencies with statutory authority to receive and investigate reports of suspected ANE and identified administrative and management functions of DDSN and its network of contracted services providers.

- c. Participant Training and Education.** Describe how training and/or information is provided to participants (and/or families or legal representatives, as appropriate) concerning protections from abuse, neglect, and exploitation, including how participants (and/or families or legal representatives, as appropriate) can notify appropriate authorities or entities when the participant may have experienced abuse, neglect or exploitation.

Waiver participants and/or their family members and legal representatives are provided written information about what constitutes abuse, how to report, and to whom to report. They are informed of their rights, annually and this information is explained by their waiver case managers.

- d. Responsibility for Review of and Response to Critical Events or Incidents.** Specify the entity (or entities) that receives reports of critical events or incidents specified in item G-1-a, the methods that are employed to evaluate such reports, and the processes and time-frames for responding to critical events or incidents, including conducting investigations.

DDSN Directives 100-09-DD and 534-02-DD require the service provider to make an initial report of the incident within 24 hours or the next business day. The provider must then complete an internal review of the incident within 10 working days. The internal review is submitted to DDSN for acceptance by the Statewide Incident Management Coordinator. DDSN policies require the provider, upon completion of the internal review, to notify the participant and/or responsible party of the outcome of the review. The Case Management Provider is also informed in order to ensure that any health and safety concerns are addressed. DDSN Directives 534-02-DD and 100-09-DD set forth the reporting requirements of state law and also specifically address the procedures for preventing, responding, and reporting critical incidents and ANE. These directives also identify the appropriate state investigative agencies with statutory authority to receive and investigate reports of suspected ANE. Further, the Directives outline the administrative and management functions of DDSN and its network of contracted service providers.

When there is reason to believe that a child has been abused, neglected or exploited, in the home or other community setting, employees and other mandated reporters have a duty to report according to established procedures and state law. DSS is the mandated agency to investigate suspected ANE in these settings. DDSN and its contract provider agencies shall be available to provide information and assistance to DSS. Procedures have been established for DDSN to assist contract provider agencies in resolving issues with DSS regarding intake referrals and investigations. DSS will conduct a complete investigation and contact law enforcement if criminal violations are suspected. If the investigation is substantiated, notification is sent to appropriate agencies for personnel and other required actions to be taken. If the alleged perpetrator is also employed by DDSN, a contract provider agency, or the family and ANE substantiated, the employee will be terminated.

When there is reason to believe that an adult has been abused, neglected or exploited, mandated reporters have a duty to make a report to DSS or local law enforcement. All alleged abuse and other critical events are also reported to the operating agency within 24 hours. DDSN works closely with DSS and local law enforcement regarding applicable critical incidents and/or ANE allegations.

Incidents that do not meet the threshold for reporting under Directives 100-09-DD or 534-02-DD are captured under DDSN Directive 535-08-DD, Concerns of People Who Receive Services: Reporting and Resolution. All providers have a procedure for people who receive services and supports or representatives acting in their behalf that assures their right to voice concerns without actions being taken against them for doing so. The procedure delineates all steps in the process. Support may be provided, if needed, to people who wish to express a concern but need assistance in understanding or following the process. All efforts are made to resolve concerns at the most immediate staff level that can properly address the concern. Concerns involving health and safety of people receiving services receive immediate review and necessary action is taken if the person's health or safety is at risk.

On a regular basis, DDSN Quality Management staff review critical incidents and ANE reports, analyze data for trends, and recommend changes in policy, practice, or training that may reduce the risk of such events occurring in the future. Statewide trend data is provided to DSN Boards and contracted service providers to enhance awareness activities as a prevention strategy, as addressed in Directive 100-28-DD. Each regional center, DDSN Board or contracted service provider will also utilize their respective risk managers and committees to regularly review all critical incidents for trends and to determine if the recommendations made in the final written reports were actually

implemented and are in effect. Statewide trend data and training curriculum will be provided to DHHS on an annual basis.

- e. **Responsibility for Oversight of Critical Incidents and Events.** Identify the State agency (or agencies) responsible for overseeing the reporting of and response to critical incidents or events that affect waiver participants, how this oversight is conducted, and how frequently.

The DDSN Critical Incident and ANE directives set forth the reporting requirements of state law and also identify DDSN and its contract provider agencies' legal responsibility for reporting ANE. The directive, 100-09-DD, also identifies the appropriate state investigative agencies with statutory authority to receive and investigate reports of suspected ANE and identifies the administrative and management functions of DDSN and its network of contracted service providers.

DSS Child Protective Services and local and state law enforcement are responsible for overseeing the reporting of and response to allegations of ANE. In addition to investigations by the State Ombudsman, DSS, and law enforcement, other agencies have jurisdiction to make inquiry into incidents of ANE and may conduct their own investigation. These agencies include:

SLED/Child Fatalities Review Office

The Child Fatalities Review Office of the State Law Enforcement Division will investigate all deaths involving abuse, physical and sexual trauma as well as suspicious and questionable deaths of children. The State Child Fatalities Review Office will also review the involvement that various agencies may have had with the child prior to death. Protection and Advocacy for People with Disabilities, Inc. Protection and Advocacy for People with Disabilities (P&A) has statutory authority to investigate abuse and neglect of people with disabilities.

Vulnerable Adult Fatalities Review

The Vulnerable Adult Fatalities (VAF) Review Office of the State Law Enforcement Division (SLED) will investigate all deaths involving abuse, physical and sexual trauma, as well as, suspicious and questionable deaths of vulnerable adults. The State Vulnerable Adult Investigations Unit (VAIU) will also review the involvement that various agencies may have had with the person prior to death.

In addition, the DDSN Division of Quality Management maintains information on the incidence of ANE, including trend analyses to identify and respond to patterns of abuse, neglect, or exploitation. All data collected is considered confidential and is used in developing abuse prevention programs. All reports of ANE are reviewed for consistency and completeness to assure the victim is safe, and to take immediate personnel action. DDSN requires that all identified alleged perpetrators be placed on administrative leave without pay until the investigation is completed. Periodic audits of the abuse reporting system are conducted to ensure compliance with state law. All findings from trending analysis will be shared with DHHS on an annual basis.

Appendix G: Participant Safeguards

Appendix G-2: Safeguards Concerning Restraints and Restrictive Interventions (1 of 2)

- a. **Use of Restraints or Seclusion.** (*Select one*):

- The State does not permit or prohibits the use of restraints or seclusion**

Specify the State agency (or agencies) responsible for detecting the unauthorized use of restraints or seclusion and how this oversight is conducted and its frequency:

- The use of restraints or seclusion is permitted during the course of the delivery of waiver services.** Complete Items G-2-a-i and G-2-a-ii.

- i. **Safeguards Concerning the Use of Restraints or Seclusion.** Specify the safeguards that the State has established concerning the use of each type of restraint (i.e., personal restraints, drugs used as restraints, mechanical restraints or seclusion). State laws, regulations, and policies that are referenced are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

In accordance with DDSN policy, restraints may be employed only for the purpose of protecting the person or others from harm and only when it is determined to be the least restrictive alternative possible to meet the person's needs. The following types of restraints may be used:

- Planned restraint (mechanical or manual) when approved by the person or his/her legal guardian, the program director/supervisor, an approved provider of behavior support services, the Human Rights Committee (HRC) of the Executive Director;
- Mechanical restraints to allow healing of injury produced by an inappropriate behavior when approved by the person or his/her legal guardian, the program director/supervisor, an approved provider of behavior support services, the HRC, and the Executive Director;
- Psychotropic medication when approved by the person or legal guardian, the program director/supervisor, the physician, an approved provider of behavior support services, HRC, and the Executive Director;

The use of the following are prohibited by DDSN policy:

- Procedures, devices, or medication used for disciplinary purposes, for the convenience of the staff or as a substitute for necessary supports for the person;
- Seclusion (defined as the placement of an individual alone in a locked room);
- Enclosed cribs;
- Programs that result in a nutritionally inadequate diet or the denial of a regularly scheduled meal;
- Having a service recipient discipline other people with disabilities;
- Prone (i.e., face down on the floor with arms folded under the chest) basket-hold restraint;
- Timeout rooms; and,
- Aversive consequence (defined as the application of startling, unpleasant, or painful consequences) unless specifically approved by the State Director of DDSN or his/her designee.

The unauthorized or inappropriate use of restraints would be considered abuse by the State; therefore, the same methods used to detect abuse (e.g., staff supervision, identification of situations that may increase risk, etc.) are employed to detect inappropriate use of restraints/seclusion.

The State's policy requires that only curricula or systems for teaching and certifying staff to prevent and respond to disruptive and crisis situations that are validated and competency-based be employed. Any system employed must emphasize prevention and de-escalation techniques and be designed to utilize physical confrontation only as a last resort. Each system dictates its own specific certification and re-certification procedures. Systems approved by the State are MANDT, Crisis Prevention Institute (CPI), and Professional Crisis Management (PCM).

Any individual program that involves restrictive procedures may only be implemented when less restrictive procedures are proven ineffective. Restrictions may only be implemented with the informed consent of the individual/representative and with the approval of the Human Rights Committee. Restrictions must be monitored by staff, and the behavior supports provider, and the HRC. Additionally, when planned restraints are employed, State policy requires that restraints may not be applied for more than one continuous hour and release must occur when the person is calm. Mechanical restraints must be applied under continuous observations.

DDSN utilizes a QIO to conduct contract compliance reviews which include direct observation of service provision and record reviews. The QIO reviews include, but are not limited to, determining if staff are appropriately trained, that risk management and quality assurance systems are implemented consistent with policy, and that abuse and critical incidents are reported and responded to in accordance with policy. Additionally, the QIO determines if individuals are provided the degree and type of supervision needed but not inappropriately restricted. Information collected by the QIO is shared with DHHS.

- ii. **State Oversight Responsibility.** Specify the State agency (or agencies) responsible for overseeing the use of restraints or seclusion and ensuring that State safeguards concerning their use are followed and how such oversight is conducted and its frequency:

DDSN is responsible for oversight of the use of restraints. DDSN policies dictate the responsibilities of service providers and the Human Rights Committee (HRC) regarding monitoring programs that include restraint. DDSN monitors compliance with policies through its compliance reviews conducted by the QIO and through its licensing reviews.

Contract compliance review and licensing review reports are provided to SCDHHS per the requirements of the MOA. Traditional survey methods including record reviews, staff interviews, and observation are implemented to detect unauthorized use, over use, or inappropriate/ineffective use of restraint procedures. Deficiencies noted must be addressed in a written plan of correction that provides individual and systemic remediation. DDSN provides technical assistance as needed based on findings. Follow-up reviews are conducted, as needed, within in six months.

Appendix G: Participant Safeguards

Appendix G-2: Safeguards Concerning Restraints and Restrictive Interventions (2 of 2)

b. Use of Restrictive Interventions. *(Select one):*

- The State does not permit or prohibits the use of restrictive interventions**

Specify the State agency (or agencies) responsible for detecting the unauthorized use of restrictive interventions and how this oversight is conducted and its frequency:

- The use of restrictive interventions is permitted during the course of the delivery of waiver services**

Complete Items G-2-b-i and G-2-b-ii.

- i. Safeguards Concerning the Use of Restrictive Interventions.** Specify the safeguards that the State has in effect concerning the use of interventions that restrict participant movement, participant access to other individuals, locations or activities, restrict participant rights or employ aversive methods (not including restraints or seclusion) to modify behavior. State laws, regulations, and policies referenced in the specification are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency.

DDSN policy allows the use of:

- Restrictive procedures (procedures that limit freedom or cause loss of personal property or rights excluding restraint) when approved by the person or his/her legal guardian, the program director/supervisor, an approved behavior support provider, or the Human Rights Committee (HRC);
- Adverse consequences which are defined as startling, unpleasant or painful consequences, or consequences that have a potentially noxious effect when approved by the person or his/her legal guardian, the physician, an approved provider of behavior support services, HRC, the Executive Director, and the State Director of DDSN. Such procedures may only be employed to protect the person or others from harm and only when it is determined to be the least restrictive alternative possible to meet the needs of the person.

- ii. State Oversight Responsibility.** Specify the State agency (or agencies) responsible for monitoring and overseeing the use of restrictive interventions and how this oversight is conducted and its frequency:

DDSN is responsible for oversight of the use of restrictive procedures. DDSN policies dictate the responsibilities of service providers and the Human Rights Committee regarding monitoring programs that include restrictive procedures. DDSN monitors compliance with policies through its contract compliance reviews conducted by the QIO and through its licensing reviews. When adverse consequences are approved, in addition to monitoring through contractual compliance and licensing reviews, the procedures are monitored by a DDSN state office staff person.

The DDSN Standards or Directives referenced include the following:

Behavior Support Plans 600-05-DD
Human Rights Committee 535-02-DD

Appendix G: Participant Safeguards

Appendix G-3: Medication Management and Administration (1 of 2)

This Appendix must be completed when waiver services are furnished to participants who are served in licensed or unlicensed living arrangements where a provider has round-the-clock responsibility for the health and welfare of residents. The Appendix does not need to be completed when waiver participants are served exclusively in their own personal residences or in the home of a family member.

a. Applicability. Select one:

- No. This Appendix is not applicable** (*do not complete the remaining items*)
- Yes. This Appendix applies** (*complete the remaining items*)

b. Medication Management and Follow-Up

- i. Responsibility.** Specify the entity (or entities) that have ongoing responsibility for monitoring participant medication regimens, the methods for conducting monitoring, and the frequency of monitoring.

DDSN is responsible for the monitoring of participant medication regimes. This monitoring occurs as part of DDSN's licensing reviews of providers. The review of the tracking, trending and analyzing of this information occurs as part of the QIO review.

- ii. Methods of State Oversight and Follow-Up.** Describe: (a) the method(s) that the State uses to ensure that participant medications are managed appropriately, including: (a) the identification of potentially harmful practices (e.g., the concurrent use of contraindicated medications); (b) the method(s) for following up on potentially harmful practices; and, (c) the State agency (or agencies) that is responsible for follow-up and oversight.

DDSN has established a procedural directive, "Medication Error Reporting", to standardize the definition and reporting system for medication errors/events in order to improve the health and safety of DDSN consumers. DDSN recognizes that medication errors represent one of the largest categories of treatment-caused risks to consumers. As a result, every agency that provides services and supports to people must have a medication error/incident reporting, analyzing, and follow up capability, as part of their overall risk management program. Safe medication administration requires training, experience, and concentration on the part of the person dispensing the medication. The provider's system of tracking, trending and analyzing their Medication Error data is reviewed by the QIO.

The National Coordinating Council for Medication Error Reporting and Prevention (NCC MERP) has urged agencies, institutions, and researchers to utilize this standard definition of medication errors. DDSN has adopted this definition. (For more information on NCC MERP, see www.nccmerp.org) "A medication error is any preventable event that may cause or lead to inappropriate medication use or patient harm while the medication is in the control of the health care professional, patient or consumer. Such events may be related to professional practice, health care products, procedures, and systems, including prescribing; order communication; product labeling, packaging, and nomenclature; compounding; dispensing; distribution; administration; education; monitoring; and use." DDSN has followed the general guidelines of the NCC MERP "Taxonomy of Medication Errors" in developing a Medication Error/Event Report Form. DDSN Service Providers are required to develop their own data collection system to track, monitor and analyze medication errors/events. At the provider level reactive and proactive analysis of trends should be coupled with appropriate corrective actions. These actions may include, but are not limited to, additional training (including medication technician certification), changes in procedure, securing additional technical assistance from a consulting pharmacist, and improving levels of supervision. DDSN is the state agency responsible for follow-up and monitoring and, as such, may request all data related to medication error/event reporting at any time or during any of the Service Provider's reviews.

Appendix G: Participant Safeguards

Appendix G-3: Medication Management and Administration (2 of 2)

c. Medication Administration by Waiver Providers

- i. Provider Administration of Medications.** *Select one:*

- Not applicable.** *(do not complete the remaining items)*
 - Waiver providers are responsible for the administration of medications to waiver participants who cannot self-administer and/or have responsibility to oversee participant self-administration of medications.** *(complete the remaining items)*
- ii. **State Policy.** Summarize the State policies that apply to the administration of medications by waiver providers or waiver provider responsibilities when participants self-administer medications, including (if applicable) policies concerning medication administration by non-medical waiver provider personnel. State laws, regulations, and policies referenced in the specification are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

DDSN was granted the statutory authority for selected unlicensed persons to administer medications to DDSN service recipients in community settings. DDSN policy requires that staff receive training on medication assistance/administration prior to service.

DDSN sets forth the minimum requirements for medication administration or assistance, which includes: checking physician’s orders, knowing common medications prescribed for the individuals supported and indentifying their interactions/side effects, administering medications/treatments accurately and in accordance with agency policy, and recording medication administration on the appropriate forms. Staff must demonstrate knowledge/understanding of these minimum competencies on an annual basis.

DDSN requires that errors in administration of medications to service recipients must be reported, recorded, and that trends be analyzed. Additionally, both reactive and proactive follow-up activities following reports must be completed and documented.

DDSN monitors the administration of medication through annual licensing/certification reviews and monitors compliance with medication error reporting through the agency’s contract compliance reviews.

Additionally, DDSN recommends that all providers utilize an established Medication Technician Certification Program, which includes sixteen hours of classroom instruction and practicum experience taught by a Registered Nurse and supervised medication passes.

The Standards or Directives referenced include:
 Employee Orientation, Pre-Service and Annual Training (567-01-DD)
 Residential Certification Standards
 Day Facilities Licensing Standards
 Medication Error/ Vent Reporting (100-29-DD)
 Medication Technician Certification (603-13-DD)

iii. **Medication Error Reporting.** *Select one of the following:*

- Providers that are responsible for medication administration are required to both record and report medication errors to a State agency (or agencies).**

Complete the following three items:

(a) Specify State agency (or agencies) to which errors are reported:

(b) Specify the types of medication errors that providers are required to *record*:

(c) Specify the types of medication errors that providers must *report* to the State:

- **Providers responsible for medication administration are required to record medication errors but make information about medication errors available only when requested by the State.**

Specify the types of medication errors that providers are required to record:

Significant Medication Errors are reported to SCDDSN as a Critical Incident. All Medication Error/Event reports are subject to periodic review by SCDDSN or its QIO, Delmarva Foundation, or its Licensing inspection contractor, SCDHEC.

SCDDSN has adopted the NCC MERP definition of Medication Errors: “A medication error is any preventable event that may cause or lead to inappropriate medication use or patient harm while the medication is in the control of the health care professional, patient or consumer.” SC DDSN has followed the general guidelines of the NCC MERP “Taxonomy of Medication Errors” in developing a Medication Error/Event Report Form. SCDDSN Service Providers are required to develop their own data collection system to track, monitor and analyze medication errors/events. At the provider level reactive and proactive analysis of trends should be coupled with appropriate corrective actions. These actions may include, but are not limited to, additional training (including medication technician certification), changes in procedure, securing additional technical assistance from a consulting pharmacist, and improving levels of supervision. SCDDSN may request all data related to medication error/event reporting at any time or during any of the Service Provider’s annual reviews.

Types of Medication Errors/Events

According to the above definition, there are some kinds of medication errors that are outside the control of SCDDSN and its network of service providers (e.g., naming; compounding; packaging etc.). If provider agency staff discovers errors of this type, the pharmacist should be notified immediately in order for corrective action to occur. The types of medication errors/events that are within the direct control of SCDDSN and its network of service providers, and therefore of most interest, can be divided into three categories: 1) bona fide or “true” medication errors; 2) transcription and documentation errors; and 3) “red flag” events.

1) MEDICATION ERRORS

- Wrong person given a medication
- Wrong medication given
- Wrong dosage given
- Wrong route of administration
- Wrong time
- Medication not given by staff (i.e., omission)
- Medication given without a prescriber’s order

2) TRANSCRIPTION & DOCUMENTATION ERRORS

- Transcription error (i.e., from prescriber’s order to label, or from label to MAR)
- Medication not documented (i.e., not signed off)

3) RED FLAG EVENTS

- Person refuses medication (this event should prompt the organization to make every effort to determine why the person refused the medication. Specific action taken should be documented. Each organization must develop a reporting system for these events).

Reporting Procedure

The first person finding the medication error is responsible to report the error or event to supervisory/administrative staff, such as the employee’s supervisor, program director, nurse in charge or Executive Director/Facility Administrator. A medication error resulting in serious adverse reactions must be considered a critical incident and reported according to policy. The person finding the error or identifying the event completes the Medication Error/Event Report form and submits it to the supervisor/administrator. The Provider Administration will assure this data is available to the quality assurance and risk management staff/team for analysis, trend identification, and follow-up activity as

needed. In addition, the Medication Error/ Event records are reviewed during the provider’s annual licensing review. The QIO also reviews Medication Error/Event data and the provider’s analysis and risk management activities during their scheduled reviews.

Each provider must adopt a method for documenting follow-up activities such as utilizing memoranda or the minutes of risk management/quality assurance meetings. This information must be included as part of the data collection system related to medication error/event reporting.

- iv. **State Oversight Responsibility.** Specify the State agency (or agencies) responsible for monitoring the performance of waiver providers in the administration of medications to waiver participants and how monitoring is performed and its frequency.

DDSN is responsible for monitoring the performance of Waiver providers in the administration of medications. DDSN requires all providers to follow the policy/procedures outlined in the previous responses. DDSN may request all data related to medication error/event reporting at any time or during any of the Service Provider’s reviews. In addition, DHHS may review the Provider documentation at any time.

Appendix G: Participant Safeguards

Quality Improvement: Health and Welfare

As a distinct component of the State’s quality improvement strategy, provide information in the following fields to detail the State’s methods for discovery and remediation.

a. Methods for Discovery: Health and Welfare

The State, on an ongoing basis, identifies, addresses and seeks to prevent the occurrence of abuse, neglect and exploitation.

i. Performance Measures

For each performance measure/indicator the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator. Each performance measure must be specific to this waiver (i.e., data presented must be waiver specific).

For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

Performance Measure:

Number and proportion of incidents of reported abuse, neglect, and exploitation.

Data Source (Select one):

Other

If 'Other' is selected, specify:

DDSN Reports

Responsible Party for data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Frequency of data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Sampling Approach <i>(check each that applies):</i>
<input type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 100% Review
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly	<input type="checkbox"/> Less than 100% Review
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly	<input type="checkbox"/> Representative Sample Confidence

		Interval = <input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Annually	<input type="checkbox"/> Stratified Describe Group: <input type="text"/>
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):
<input type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly
<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Annually
	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing
	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>

Performance Measure:

Number of incidents of abuse, neglect, or exploitation that are reported within required timeframe.

Data Source (Select one):

Other

If 'Other' is selected, specify:

DDSN reports

Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Frequency of data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Sampling Approach (check each that applies):
<input type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 100% Review

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly	<input type="checkbox"/> Less than 100% Review
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly	<input type="checkbox"/> Representative Sample Confidence Interval = <input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Annually	<input type="checkbox"/> Stratified Describe Group: <input type="text"/>
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis(check each that applies):
<input type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly
<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Annually
	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing
	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>

Performance Measure:

Number of incidents of abuse, neglect, or exploitation in which the internal review was completed within required timeframe.

Data Source (Select one):

Other

If 'Other' is selected, specify:

DDSN reports

--	--	--

Responsible Party for data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Frequency of data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Sampling Approach <i>(check each that applies):</i>
<input type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 100% Review
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly	<input type="checkbox"/> Less than 100% Review
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly	<input type="checkbox"/> Representative Sample Confidence Interval = <input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Annually	<input type="checkbox"/> Stratified Describe Group: <input type="text"/>
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis <i>(check each that applies):</i>
<input type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly
<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Annually
	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing
	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>

Performance Measure:

Number and proportion of substantiated incidents of abuse, neglect, and exploitation.

Data Source (Select one):

Other

If 'Other' is selected, specify:

DDSN reports

Responsible Party for data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Frequency of data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Sampling Approach <i>(check each that applies):</i>
<input type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 100% Review
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly	<input type="checkbox"/> Less than 100% Review
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly	<input type="checkbox"/> Representative Sample Confidence Interval = <input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Annually	<input type="checkbox"/> Stratified Describe Group: <input type="text"/>
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis <i>(check each that applies):</i>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly
<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Annually
	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing
	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify:

--	--

Performance Measure:
Proportion of participants who report concerns by type.

Data Source (Select one):

Other

If 'Other' is selected, specify:

DDSN Reports

Responsible Party for data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Frequency of data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Sampling Approach <i>(check each that applies):</i>
<input type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly	<input type="checkbox"/> 100% Review
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Less than 100% Review
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Representative Sample Confidence Interval = +/- 5%
<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Annually	<input type="checkbox"/> Stratified Describe Group: <input type="text"/>
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis <i>(check each that applies):</i>
<input type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly
<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Annually

	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing
	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 20px; width: 100%;"></div>

Performance Measure:

Number and proportion of critical incidents reported (including mortality, injuries, and client to client altercations).

Data Source (Select one):

Other

If 'Other' is selected, specify:

DDSN reports

Responsible Party for data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Frequency of data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Sampling Approach <i>(check each that applies):</i>
<input type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 100% Review
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly	<input type="checkbox"/> Less than 100% Review
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly	<input type="checkbox"/> Representative Sample Confidence Interval = <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 50px; height: 20px;"></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 100%; height: 20px;"></div>	<input type="checkbox"/> Annually	<input type="checkbox"/> Stratified Describe Group: <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 100%; height: 20px;"></div>
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 100%; height: 20px;"></div>
	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 100%; height: 20px;"></div>	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis <i>(check each that applies):</i>
<input type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly

<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Annually
	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing
	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>

- ii. If applicable, in the textbox below provide any necessary additional information on the strategies employed by the State to discover/identify problems/issues within the waiver program, including frequency and parties responsible.

b. Methods for Remediation/Fixing Individual Problems

- i. Describe the State’s method for addressing individual problems as they are discovered. Include information regarding responsible parties and GENERAL methods for problem correction. In addition, provide information on the methods used by the State to document these items.
 As abuse, neglect, and exploitation are identified, action is taken to protect the health and welfare of the participant. Data is collected and analyzed for trends, and strategies are developed and implemented to prevent future occurrences. This information will be shared with DHHS.

ii. Remediation Data Aggregation

Remediation-related Data Aggregation and Analysis (including trend identification)

Responsible Party <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis <i>(check each that applies):</i>
<input type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly
<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Annually
	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing
	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>

c. Timelines

When the State does not have all elements of the Quality Improvement Strategy in place, provide timelines to design methods for discovery and remediation related to the assurance of Health and Welfare that are currently non-operational.

- No**
- Yes**

Please provide a detailed strategy for assuring Health and Welfare, the specific timeline for implementing identified strategies, and the parties responsible for its operation.

Appendix H: Quality Improvement Strategy (1 of 2)

Under §1915(c) of the Social Security Act and 42 CFR §441.302, the approval of an HCBS waiver requires that CMS determine that the State has made satisfactory assurances concerning the protection of participant health and welfare, financial accountability and other elements of waiver operations. Renewal of an existing waiver is contingent upon review by CMS and a finding by CMS that the assurances have been met. By completing the HCBS waiver application, the State specifies how it has designed the waiver's critical processes, structures and operational features in order to meet these assurances.

- Quality Improvement is a critical operational feature that an organization employs to continually determine whether it operates in accordance with the approved design of its program, meets statutory and regulatory assurances and requirements, achieves desired outcomes, and identifies opportunities for improvement.

CMS recognizes that a state's waiver Quality Improvement Strategy may vary depending on the nature of the waiver target population, the services offered, and the waiver's relationship to other public programs, and will extend beyond regulatory requirements. However, for the purpose of this application, the State is expected to have, at the minimum, systems in place to measure and improve its own performance in meeting six specific waiver assurances and requirements.

It may be more efficient and effective for a Quality Improvement Strategy to span multiple waivers and other long-term care services. CMS recognizes the value of this approach and will ask the state to identify other waiver programs and long-term care services that are addressed in the Quality Improvement Strategy.

Quality Improvement Strategy: Minimum Components

The Quality Improvement Strategy that will be in effect during the period of the approved waiver is described throughout the waiver in the appendices corresponding to the statutory assurances and sub-assurances. Other documents cited must be available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if appropriate).

In the QMS discovery and remediation sections throughout the application (located in Appendices A, B, C, D, G, and I), a state spells out:

- The evidence based discovery activities that will be conducted for each of the six major waiver assurances;
- The *remediation* activities followed to correct individual problems identified in the implementation of each of the assurances;

In Appendix H of the application, a State describes (1) the *system improvement* activities followed in response to aggregated, analyzed discovery and remediation information collected on each of the assurances; (2) the correspondent *roles/responsibilities* of those conducting assessing and prioritizing improving system corrections and improvements; and (3) the processes the state will follow to continuously *assess the effectiveness of the QMS* and revise it as necessary and appropriate.

If the State's Quality Improvement Strategy is not fully developed at the time the waiver application is submitted, the state may provide a work plan to fully develop its Quality Improvement Strategy, including the specific tasks the State plans to undertake during the period the waiver is in effect, the major milestones associated with these tasks, and the entity (or entities) responsible for the completion of these tasks.

When the Quality Improvement Strategy spans more than one waiver and/or other types of long-term care services under the Medicaid State plan, specify the control numbers for the other waiver programs and/or identify the other long-term services that are addressed in the Quality Improvement Strategy. In instances when the QMS spans more than one waiver, the State must be able to stratify information that is related to each approved waiver program.

Appendix H: Quality Improvement Strategy (2 of 2)

H-1: Systems Improvement

a. System Improvements

- i. Describe the process(es) for trending, prioritizing, and implementing system improvements (i.e., design changes) prompted as a result of an analysis of discovery and remediation information.

The objective of DDSN's Quality Management Systems is to identify positive and negative trends allowing for necessary adjustments to enhance the overall performance of the system.

DDSN's system improvement activities are designed to ensure that they address all six (6) CMS assurances based on performance measures.

Timely discovery and remediation aggregated data allows the state to take the necessary action to improve the system's performance, thereby learning how to improve meaningful outcomes for waiver participants.

DDSN is able to stratify information related to each approved waiver program and is also able to stratify by provider, service group, and assurance.

DDSN's Quality Management System has strong formal processes and activities in place for trending, prioritizing, and implementing system improvements. DDSN is continuously reviewing and updating its QMS processes to ensure it is responsive to the quality assurances.

DDSN provides DHHS with the results of all quality assurance review activities throughout the year. This includes, but is not limited to, critical incident reports, results of all QIO provider reviews and DHEC licensing/certification reviews.

ii. System Improvement Activities

Responsible Party <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Frequency of Monitoring and Analysis <i>(check each that applies):</i>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly
<input type="checkbox"/> Quality Improvement Committee	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Annually
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: DDSN QIO Contractor	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: DDSN QIO Reviews are conducted every 12-18 months per past provider performance.

b. System Design Changes

- i. Describe the process for monitoring and analyzing the effectiveness of system design changes. Include a description of the various roles and responsibilities involved in the processes for monitoring & assessing system design changes. If applicable, include the State's targeted standards for systems improvement.

DHHS and DDSN meet periodically to monitor and analyze the effectiveness of system design changes. Any changes recommended to the overall system's design or to any sub-systems are brought to the DHHS/DDSN Policy Committee.

- ii. Describe the process to periodically evaluate, as appropriate, the Quality Improvement Strategy.

DHHS and DDSN meet periodically to discuss the effectiveness of Quality Improvement initiatives implemented by both state agencies. Changes are brought to the DHHS/DDSN Policy Committee for review.

Appendix I: Financial Accountability

I-1: Financial Integrity and Accountability

Financial Integrity. Describe the methods that are employed to ensure the integrity of payments that have been made for waiver services, including: (a) requirements concerning the independent audit of provider agencies; (b) the financial audit program that the state conducts to ensure the integrity of provider billings for Medicaid payment of waiver services, including the methods, scope and frequency of audits; and, (c) the agency (or agencies) responsible for conducting the financial audit program. State laws, regulations, and policies referenced in the description are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

DHHS and DDSN both use CMS-approved Quality Improvement Organizations for different aspects of quality management reviews, all of which contribute to financial integrity and accountability. The DDSN QIO provider reviews consist of three components: staffing reviews, administrative reviews and participant reviews. The staffing reviews sample staff members at different levels of the organization to ensure they meet all initial training and certification requirements, tuberculin skin test requirements, ongoing training requirements and all other specified requirements. The administrative review determines that all agency administrative requirements (liability insurance, list of officers, written by-laws, emergency back-up plans, etc.) have been met. The participant review verifies that all requirements relating to the actual conduct of waiver services have been met.

DDSN's Internal Audit Division conducts periodic reviews of the billing systems and contracted providers to insure billings are appropriate. These audits are conducted using a selected sample. Findings are shared with DHHS. DDSN Internal Audit Division will also conduct special request audits, investigate fraud cases, provide training and technical assistance, and review the audited financial statements of the local DSN Boards. All findings will be shared with DHHS within 30 days of completion. DDSN Internal Audit Division will conduct a review of the contracted fiscal agent, and likewise, all findings related to waiver participants will be shared with DHHS within 30 days of completion. DHHS will review DDSN Internal Audit Division annual reports, special request audits, and fraudulent case investigations and request remedial action(s) as determined necessary.

The Division of Program Integrity at DHHS responds to complaints and allegations of inappropriate or excessive billings by Medicaid providers, and also collects and analyzes provider data in order to identify billing exceptions and deviations. In this capacity, Program Integrity may audit payments to service providers. Issues that involve fraudulent billing by providers are turned over to the Medicaid Fraud Control Unit in the South Carolina Attorney General's Office. In addition, the DHHS Division of Audits reviews DHHS contracts with external entities in order to ensure that contract terms are met and only allowable costs are charged.

Each DSN Board is required to perform a yearly audit of their financial position. These yearly audits are performed by independent CPA firms to determine if provider agencies are upholding general accepted accounting practices and are maintaining a sound financial position.

Appendix I: Financial Accountability

Quality Improvement: Financial Accountability

As a distinct component of the State's quality improvement strategy, provide information in the following fields to detail the State's methods for discovery and remediation.

a. Methods for Discovery: Financial Accountability

State financial oversight exists to assure that claims are coded and paid for in accordance with the reimbursement methodology specified in the approved waiver.

i. Performance Measures

For each performance measure/indicator the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator. Each performance measure must be specific to this waiver (i.e., data presented must be waiver specific).

For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the

method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

Performance Measure:

Proportion of paid claims that are coded and paid in accordance with policies in the approved waiver.

Data Source (Select one):

Other

If 'Other' is selected, specify:

DDSN web-based adjustments

Responsible Party for data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Frequency of data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Sampling Approach <i>(check each that applies):</i>
<input type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 100% Review
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly	<input type="checkbox"/> Less than 100% Review
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Quarterly	<input type="checkbox"/> Representative Sample Confidence Interval = <input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Annually	<input type="checkbox"/> Stratified Describe Group: <input type="text"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>	

Data Source (Select one):

Other

If 'Other' is selected, specify:

DDSN/QIO Recoupment Reports

Responsible Party for data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Frequency of data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Sampling Approach <i>(check each that applies):</i>
<input type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly	<input type="checkbox"/> 100% Review
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Less than 100% Review
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Quarterly	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Representative

		Sample Confidence Interval = +/- 5%
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: DDSN QIO Contractor	<input type="checkbox"/> Annually	<input type="checkbox"/> Stratified Describe Group: <input type="text"/>
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>	

Data Source (Select one):

Other

If 'Other' is selected, specify:

DHHS Special Focus Reviews

Responsible Party for data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Frequency of data collection/generation <i>(check each that applies):</i>	Sampling Approach <i>(check each that applies):</i>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly	<input type="checkbox"/> 100% Review
<input type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Less than 100% Review
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly	<input type="checkbox"/> Representative Sample Confidence Interval = <input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Annually	<input type="checkbox"/> Stratified Describe Group: <input type="text"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: Sampling determined by evidence warranting a special review.
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: As warranted	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: DDSN QIO Contractor	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Annually
	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing
	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>

- ii. If applicable, in the textbox below provide any necessary additional information on the strategies employed by the State to discover/identify problems/issues within the waiver program, including frequency and parties responsible.
DDSN’s Internal Audit Division conducts periodic reviews of the billing systems and contracted providers to insure billings are appropriate. These audits are conducted using a selected sample. Findings are shared with DHHS in a timely manner.

b. Methods for Remediation/Fixing Individual Problems

- i. Describe the State’s method for addressing individual problems as they are discovered. Include information regarding responsible parties and GENERAL methods for problem correction. In addition, provide information on the methods used by the State to document these items.
DHHS financial policy requires DDSN to void/replace incorrect claims using the web-based system. DDSN reviews and amends its financial policies and procedures upon review and approval by DHHS.

ii. Remediation Data Aggregation

Remediation-related Data Aggregation and Analysis (including trend identification)

Responsible Party (check each that applies):	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> State Medicaid Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Operating Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub-State Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly
<input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: <input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Annually
	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuously and Ongoing
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Specify: As warranted

c. Timelines

When the State does not have all elements of the Quality Improvement Strategy in place, provide timelines to design methods for discovery and remediation related to the assurance of Financial Accountability that are currently non-operational.

- No
 Yes

Please provide a detailed strategy for assuring Financial Accountability, the specific timeline for implementing identified strategies, and the parties responsible for its operation.

Appendix I: Financial Accountability

I-2: Rates, Billing and Claims (1 of 3)

- a. Rate Determination Methods.** In two pages or less, describe the methods that are employed to establish provider payment rates for waiver services and the entity or entities that are responsible for rate determination. Indicate any opportunity for public comment in the process. If different methods are employed for various types of services, the description may group services for which the same method is employed. State laws, regulations, and policies referenced in the description are available upon request to CMS through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

The SCDHHS, Bureau of Reimbursement Methodology and Policy is responsible for the development of waiver service payment rates. The SCDHHS allows the public to offer comments on waiver rate changes and rate setting methodology either through Medical Care Advisory Committee meetings, public meetings, or through meetings with association representatives.

Effective October 1, 2012, waiver service fixed rates are established based upon the projected costs of the service to be provided. Projected costs used in the determination of the waiver rates effective October 1, 2012 were based on FY 2010 Medicaid waiver cost reports adjusted for a trend factor to closely approximate allowable Medicaid reimbursable costs for the services provided at October 1, 2012. Both SCDDSN and SCDHHS, Bureau of Reimbursement Methodology perform financial reviews to ensure that funding provided by the South Carolina General Assembly was appropriately expended by providers of these services.

- b. Flow of Billings.** Describe the flow of billings for waiver services, specifying whether provider billings flow directly from providers to the State's claims payment system or whether billings are routed through other intermediary entities. If billings flow through other intermediary entities, specify the entities:

Providers maintain the option of billing directly to SCDHHS or they may voluntarily reassign their right to direct payments to SCDDSN. Providers billing SCDHHS directly may bill either by use of a CMS 1500 claim form or by the SCDHHS electronic billing system.

Appendix I: Financial Accountability

I-2: Rates, Billing and Claims (2 of 3)

- c. Certifying Public Expenditures** (*select one*):

- No. State or local government agencies do not certify expenditures for waiver services.
 Yes. State or local government agencies directly expend funds for part or all of the cost of waiver services and certify their State government expenditures (CPE) in lieu of billing that amount to Medicaid.

Select at least one:

- Certified Public Expenditures (CPE) of State Public Agencies.

Specify: (a) the State government agency or agencies that certify public expenditures for waiver services; (b)

how it is assured that the CPE is based on the total computable costs for waiver services; and, (c) how the State verifies that the certified public expenditures are eligible for Federal financial participation in accordance with 42 CFR §433.51(b). *(Indicate source of revenue for CPEs in Item I-4-a.)*

(a) – (SCDDSN). (b) – SCDDSN files annual cost reports that report the total costs incurred for both their institutional services (ie ICF/MRs) and all waiver services providers. (c) – SCDDSN has received state appropriations for these services in SFY 2009/2010. The contract between SCDHHS and SCDDSN applicable to these services will require the following contract language:

“SCDDSN agrees to incur expenditures from state appropriated funds and/or funds derived from tax revenue in an amount at least equal to the non-federal share of the allowable, reasonable, and necessary cost for the provision of services to be provided to Medicaid recipients under the contract prior to submitting claims under the contract.” Additionally, the Internal Audit Division within the SCDHHS has included in its’ audit plan planned audits of State Agency Medicaid contracts.

Certified Public Expenditures (CPE) of Local Government Agencies.

Specify: (a) the local government agencies that incur certified public expenditures for waiver services; (b) how it is assured that the CPE is based on total computable costs for waiver services; and, (c) how the State verifies that the certified public expenditures are eligible for Federal financial participation in accordance with 42 CFR §433.51(b). *(Indicate source of revenue for CPEs in Item I-4-b.)*

Appendix I: Financial Accountability

I-2: Rates, Billing and Claims (3 of 3)

- d. Billing Validation Process.** Describe the process for validating provider billings to produce the claim for federal financial participation, including the mechanism(s) to assure that all claims for payment are made only: (a) when the individual was eligible for Medicaid waiver payment on the date of service; (b) when the service was included in the participant's approved service plan; and, (c) the services were provided:

Claims for waiver services are submitted to MMIS through either the use of a CMS 1500 claim form or through the SCDHHS electronic billing system. Providers of most waiver services are given a service authorization which reflects the service identified on the service plan. This authorization form is produced by the waiver case manager and contains the frequency, date and type of service authorized along with a unique authorization number. Once the claim is submitted to MMIS, payment is made to the provider only if the participant was Medicaid eligible on the date of service and there is a special indicator in MMIS that indicates the participant is enrolled in the waiver program. This special program indicator (RSP) and Medicaid eligibility is required for payment of all waiver claims. Other waiver services, such as extra prescription drugs, are authorized simply by the presentation of the waiver participant's Medicaid card. When the Medicaid number is entered into the proper electronic system, it will identify the waiver benefit available to the individual. This is all linked to the recipient special program (RSP) in MMIS identifying an individual as a waiver participant.

The SCDHHS Division of Program Integrity conducts post-payment reviews. These reviews sample claims and determine if services have been billed as authorized.

The SCDDSN Internal Audit Division periodically conducts audits of SCDDSN’s billing system to ensure billing is appropriate for the service provided.

- e. Billing and Claims Record Maintenance Requirement.** Records documenting the audit trail of adjudicated claims (including supporting documentation) are maintained by the Medicaid agency, the operating agency (if applicable), and providers of waiver services for a minimum period of 3 years as required in 45 CFR §92.42.

Appendix I: Financial Accountability

I-3: Payment (1 of 7)

a. Method of payments -- MMIS (select one):

- Payments for all waiver services are made through an approved Medicaid Management Information System (MMIS).**
- Payments for some, but not all, waiver services are made through an approved MMIS.**

Specify: (a) the waiver services that are not paid through an approved MMIS; (b) the process for making such payments and the entity that processes payments; (c) and how an audit trail is maintained for all state and federal funds expended outside the MMIS; and, (d) the basis for the draw of federal funds and claiming of these expenditures on the CMS-64:

- Payments for waiver services are not made through an approved MMIS.**

Specify: (a) the process by which payments are made and the entity that processes payments; (b) how and through which system(s) the payments are processed; (c) how an audit trail is maintained for all state and federal funds expended outside the MMIS; and, (d) the basis for the draw of federal funds and claiming of these expenditures on the CMS-64:

- Payments for waiver services are made by a managed care entity or entities. The managed care entity is paid a monthly capitated payment per eligible enrollee through an approved MMIS.**

Describe how payments are made to the managed care entity or entities:

Appendix I: Financial Accountability

I-3: Payment (2 of 7)

b. Direct payment. In addition to providing that the Medicaid agency makes payments directly to providers of waiver services, payments for waiver services are made utilizing one or more of the following arrangements (*select at least one*):

- The Medicaid agency makes payments directly and does not use a fiscal agent (comprehensive or limited) or a managed care entity or entities.**
- The Medicaid agency pays providers through the same fiscal agent used for the rest of the Medicaid program.**
- The Medicaid agency pays providers of some or all waiver services through the use of a limited fiscal agent.**

Specify the limited fiscal agent, the waiver services for which the limited fiscal agent makes payment, the functions that the limited fiscal agent performs in paying waiver claims, and the methods by which the Medicaid agency oversees the operations of the limited fiscal agent:

- Providers are paid by a managed care entity or entities for services that are included in the State's contract with the entity.**

Specify how providers are paid for the services (if any) not included in the State's contract with managed care entities.

Appendix I: Financial Accountability

I-3: Payment (3 of 7)

- c. Supplemental or Enhanced Payments.** Section 1902(a)(30) requires that payments for services be consistent with efficiency, economy, and quality of care. Section 1903(a)(1) provides for Federal financial participation to States for expenditures for services under an approved State plan/waiver. Specify whether supplemental or enhanced payments are made. *Select one:*

- No. The State does not make supplemental or enhanced payments for waiver services.**
- Yes. The State makes supplemental or enhanced payments for waiver services.**

Describe: (a) the nature of the supplemental or enhanced payments that are made and the waiver services for which these payments are made; (b) the types of providers to which such payments are made; (c) the source of the non-Federal share of the supplemental or enhanced payment; and, (d) whether providers eligible to receive the supplemental or enhanced payment retain 100% of the total computable expenditure claimed by the State to CMS. Upon request, the State will furnish CMS with detailed information about the total amount of supplemental or enhanced payments to each provider type in the waiver.

Appendix I: Financial Accountability

I-3: Payment (4 of 7)

- d. Payments to State or Local Government Providers.** *Specify whether State or local government providers receive payment for the provision of waiver services.*

- No. State or local government providers do not receive payment for waiver services.** Do not complete Item I-3-e.
- Yes. State or local government providers receive payment for waiver services.** Complete Item I-3-e.

Specify the types of State or local government providers that receive payment for waiver services and the services that the State or local government providers furnish: *Complete item I-3-e.*

SCDDSN will receive payment for waiver services and will provide the following waiver services: residential habilitation, respite, environmental modifications, private vehicle modifications, respite, adult companion, adult attendant care, specialized medical equipment, supplies and assistive technology, career preparation, day activity, community services, support center, and employment services.

Appendix I: Financial Accountability

I-3: Payment (5 of 7)

- e. Amount of Payment to State or Local Government Providers.**

Specify whether any State or local government provider receives payments (including regular and any supplemental

payments) that in the aggregate exceed its reasonable costs of providing waiver services and, if so, whether and how the State recoups the excess and returns the Federal share of the excess to CMS on the quarterly expenditure report.
Select one:

- The amount paid to State or local government providers is the same as the amount paid to private providers of the same service.
- The amount paid to State or local government providers differs from the amount paid to private providers of the same service. No public provider receives payments that in the aggregate exceed its reasonable costs of providing waiver services.
- The amount paid to State or local government providers differs from the amount paid to private providers of the same service. When a State or local government provider receives payments (including regular and any supplemental payments) that in the aggregate exceed the cost of waiver services, the State recoups the excess and returns the federal share of the excess to CMS on the quarterly expenditure report.

Describe the recoupment process:

SCDDSN will submit annual cost reports that reflect the total costs incurred by SCDDSN and/or its local Boards of the services provided under this waiver. The SCDHHS will desk review the cost report and determine the average unit cost of the services provided under this waiver based upon costs and units of the total population served (i.e. both Medicaid and non-Medicaid recipients). The actual cost rate will then be compared against the fixed rate paid to determine if an overpayment has been made. If an overpayment occurs, the SCDHHS will recoup the federal portion of the overpayment from the SCDDSN and return it to CMS via the quarterly expenditure report.

Appendix I: Financial Accountability

I-3: Payment (6 of 7)

f. **Provider Retention of Payments.** Section 1903(a)(1) provides that Federal matching funds are only available for expenditures made by states for services under the approved waiver. *Select one:*

- Providers receive and retain 100 percent of the amount claimed to CMS for waiver services.
- Providers are paid by a managed care entity (or entities) that is paid a monthly capitated payment.

Specify whether the monthly capitated payment to managed care entities is reduced or returned in part to the State.

Appendix I: Financial Accountability

I-3: Payment (7 of 7)

g. **Additional Payment Arrangements**

i. **Voluntary Reassignment of Payments to a Governmental Agency.** *Select one:*

- No. The State does not provide that providers may voluntarily reassign their right to direct payments to a governmental agency.
- Yes. Providers may voluntarily reassign their right to direct payments to a governmental agency as provided in 42 CFR §447.10(e).

Specify the governmental agency (or agencies) to which reassignment may be made.

SCDDSN

ii. Organized Health Care Delivery System. *Select one:*

- No. The State does not employ Organized Health Care Delivery System (OHCDS) arrangements under the provisions of 42 CFR §447.10.**
- Yes. The waiver provides for the use of Organized Health Care Delivery System arrangements under the provisions of 42 CFR §447.10.**

Specify the following: (a) the entities that are designated as an OHCDS and how these entities qualify for designation as an OHCDS; (b) the procedures for direct provider enrollment when a provider does not voluntarily agree to contract with a designated OHCDS; (c) the method(s) for assuring that participants have free choice of qualified providers when an OHCDS arrangement is employed, including the selection of providers not affiliated with the OHCDS; (d) the method(s) for assuring that providers that furnish services under contract with an OHCDS meet applicable provider qualifications under the waiver; (e) how it is assured that OHCDS contracts with providers meet applicable requirements; and, (f) how financial accountability is assured when an OHCDS arrangement is used:

(a) SCDDSN operates as an organized health care delivery system (OHCDS). This system of care is comprised of SCDDSN and the local DSN County Boards and together they form an OHCDS. The OHCDS establishes contracts with other qualified providers to furnish home and community based services to people served in this waiver. (b) Providers of waiver services may direct bill their services to SCDHHS. (c) At a minimum, waiver participants are given a choice of providers, regardless of their affiliate with the OHCDS, annually or more frequent if requested or warranted (d) SCDDSN will assure that providers that furnish waiver services under contract with the OHCDS meet applicable provider qualifications through the state's procurement process. (e) SCDDSN assures that contracts with providers meet applicable requirements via QIO reviews of the provider, as well as periodic record reviews. (f) SCDDSN requires its local DSN County Boards to perform annual financial audits.

iii. Contracts with MCOs, PIHPs or PAHPs. *Select one:*

- The State does not contract with MCOs, PIHPs or PAHPs for the provision of waiver services.**
- The State contracts with a Managed Care Organization(s) (MCOs) and/or prepaid inpatient health plan(s) (PIHP) or prepaid ambulatory health plan(s) (PAHP) under the provisions of §1915(a)(1) of the Act for the delivery of waiver and other services. Participants may voluntarily elect to receive waiver and other services through such MCOs or prepaid health plans. Contracts with these health plans are on file at the State Medicaid agency.**

Describe: (a) the MCOs and/or health plans that furnish services under the provisions of §1915(a)(1); (b) the geographic areas served by these plans; (c) the waiver and other services furnished by these plans; and, (d) how payments are made to the health plans.

- This waiver is a part of a concurrent §1915(b)/§1915(c) waiver. Participants are required to obtain waiver and other services through a MCO and/or prepaid inpatient health plan (PIHP) or a prepaid ambulatory health plan (PAHP). The §1915(b) waiver specifies the types of health plans that are used and how payments to these plans are made.**

Appendix I: Financial Accountability**I-4: Non-Federal Matching Funds (1 of 3)**

- a. State Level Source(s) of the Non-Federal Share of Computable Waiver Costs.** Specify the State source or sources of the non-federal share of computable waiver costs. *Select at least one:*

Appropriation of State Tax Revenues to the State Medicaid agency

Appropriation of State Tax Revenues to a State Agency other than the Medicaid Agency.

If the source of the non-federal share is appropriations to another state agency (or agencies), specify: (a) the State entity or agency receiving appropriated funds and (b) the mechanism that is used to transfer the funds to the Medicaid Agency or Fiscal Agent, such as an Intergovernmental Transfer (IGT), including any matching arrangement, and/or, indicate if the funds are directly expended by State agencies as CPEs, as indicated in Item I-2-c:

SCDDSN received state appropriations to provide services under this waiver. A portion of these funds will be transferred to the SCDHHS via an IDT for payments that will be made directly to private providers enrolled with the SCDHHS. For services provided by SCDDSN, these funds will be directly expended by SCDDSN as CPE.

Other State Level Source(s) of Funds.

Specify: (a) the source and nature of funds; (b) the entity or agency that receives the funds; and, (c) the mechanism that is used to transfer the funds to the Medicaid Agency or Fiscal Agent, such as an Intergovernmental Transfer (IGT), including any matching arrangement, and/or, indicate if funds are directly expended by State agencies as CPEs, as indicated in Item I-2- c:

Appendix I: Financial Accountability

I-4: Non-Federal Matching Funds (2 of 3)

b. Local Government or Other Source(s) of the Non-Federal Share of Computable Waiver Costs. Specify the source or sources of the non-federal share of computable waiver costs that are not from state sources. *Select One:*

- Not Applicable.** There are no local government level sources of funds utilized as the non-federal share.
- Applicable**

Check each that applies:

Appropriation of Local Government Revenues.

Specify: (a) the local government entity or entities that have the authority to levy taxes or other revenues; (b) the source(s) of revenue; and, (c) the mechanism that is used to transfer the funds to the Medicaid Agency or Fiscal Agent, such as an Intergovernmental Transfer (IGT), including any matching arrangement (indicate any intervening entities in the transfer process), and/or, indicate if funds are directly expended by local government agencies as CPEs, as specified in Item I-2-c:

Other Local Government Level Source(s) of Funds.

Specify: (a) the source of funds; (b) the local government entity or agency receiving funds; and, (c) the mechanism that is used to transfer the funds to the State Medicaid Agency or Fiscal Agent, such as an Intergovernmental Transfer (IGT), including any matching arrangement, and /or, indicate if funds are directly expended by local government agencies as CPEs, as specified in Item I-2- c:

Appendix I: Financial Accountability

I-4: Non-Federal Matching Funds (3 of 3)

- c. **Information Concerning Certain Sources of Funds.** Indicate whether any of the funds listed in Items I-4-a or I-4-b that make up the non-federal share of computable waiver costs come from the following sources: (a) health care-related taxes or fees; (b) provider-related donations; and/or, (c) federal funds. *Select one:*

None of the specified sources of funds contribute to the non-federal share of computable waiver costs

The following source(s) are used

Check each that applies:

Health care-related taxes or fees

Provider-related donations

Federal funds

For each source of funds indicated above, describe the source of the funds in detail:

Appendix I: Financial Accountability

I-5: Exclusion of Medicaid Payment for Room and Board

- a. **Services Furnished in Residential Settings.** *Select one:*

No services under this waiver are furnished in residential settings other than the private residence of the individual.

As specified in Appendix C, the State furnishes waiver services in residential settings other than the personal home of the individual.

- b. **Method for Excluding the Cost of Room and Board Furnished in Residential Settings.** The following describes the methodology that the State uses to exclude Medicaid payment for room and board in residential settings:

Residential habilitation is provided in this waiver and costs associated with room and board are excluded from Medicaid reimbursement. Guidance is provided to residential providers to identify costs that are considered room and board and which are to be excluded from reimbursable cost. Continual monitoring and training is provided to assure that room and board costs are excluded. Through annual audits, financial testing of residential cost is performed by independent CPA firms to assure that these costs are excluded.

Appendix I: Financial Accountability

I-6: Payment for Rent and Food Expenses of an Unrelated Live-In Caregiver

Reimbursement for the Rent and Food Expenses of an Unrelated Live-In Personal Caregiver. *Select one:*

No. The State does not reimburse for the rent and food expenses of an unrelated live-in personal caregiver who resides in the same household as the participant.

Yes. Per 42 CFR §441.310(a)(2)(ii), the State will claim FFP for the additional costs of rent and food that can be reasonably attributed to an unrelated live-in personal caregiver who resides in the same household as the waiver participant. The State describes its coverage of live-in caregiver in Appendix C-3 and the costs attributable to rent and food for the live-in caregiver are reflected separately in the computation of factor D (cost of waiver services) in Appendix J. FFP for rent and food for a live-in caregiver will not be claimed when the participant lives in the caregiver's home or in a residence that is owned or leased by the provider of Medicaid services.

The following is an explanation of: (a) the method used to apportion the additional costs of rent and food attributable to the unrelated live-in personal caregiver that are incurred by the individual served on the waiver and (b) the method used to reimburse these costs:

Appendix I: Financial Accountability

I-7: Participant Co-Payments for Waiver Services and Other Cost Sharing (1 of 5)

a. **Co-Payment Requirements.** Specify whether the State imposes a co-payment or similar charge upon waiver participants for waiver services. These charges are calculated per service and have the effect of reducing the total computable claim for federal financial participation. *Select one:*

- No. The State does not impose a co-payment or similar charge upon participants for waiver services.**
- Yes. The State imposes a co-payment or similar charge upon participants for one or more waiver services.**
 - i. **Co-Pay Arrangement.**

Specify the types of co-pay arrangements that are imposed on waiver participants (*check each that applies*):

Charges Associated with the Provision of Waiver Services (if any are checked, complete Items I-7-a-ii through I-7-a-iv):

- Nominal deductible**
- Coinsurance**
- Co-Payment**
- Other charge**

Specify:

Appendix I: Financial Accountability

I-7: Participant Co-Payments for Waiver Services and Other Cost Sharing (2 of 5)

a. **Co-Payment Requirements.**

ii. **Participants Subject to Co-pay Charges for Waiver Services.**

Answers provided in Appendix I-7-a indicate that you do not need to complete this section.

Appendix I: Financial Accountability

I-7: Participant Co-Payments for Waiver Services and Other Cost Sharing (3 of 5)

a. **Co-Payment Requirements.**

iii. **Amount of Co-Pay Charges for Waiver Services.**

Answers provided in Appendix I-7-a indicate that you do not need to complete this section.

Appendix I: Financial Accountability

I-7: Participant Co-Payments for Waiver Services and Other Cost Sharing (4 of 5)

a. Co-Payment Requirements.

iv. Cumulative Maximum Charges.

Answers provided in Appendix I-7-a indicate that you do not need to complete this section.

Appendix I: Financial Accountability

I-7: Participant Co-Payments for Waiver Services and Other Cost Sharing (5 of 5)

b. Other State Requirement for Cost Sharing. Specify whether the State imposes a premium, enrollment fee or similar cost sharing on waiver participants. *Select one:*

- No. The State does not impose a premium, enrollment fee, or similar cost-sharing arrangement on waiver participants.**
- Yes. The State imposes a premium, enrollment fee or similar cost-sharing arrangement.**

Describe in detail the cost sharing arrangement, including: (a) the type of cost sharing (e.g., premium, enrollment fee); (b) the amount of charge and how the amount of the charge is related to total gross family income; (c) the groups of participants subject to cost-sharing and the groups who are excluded; and, (d) the mechanisms for the collection of cost-sharing and reporting the amount collected on the CMS 64:

Appendix J: Cost Neutrality Demonstration

J-1: Composite Overview and Demonstration of Cost-Neutrality Formula

Composite Overview. Complete the fields in Cols. 3, 5 and 6 in the following table for each waiver year. The fields in Cols. 4, 7 and 8 are auto-calculated based on entries in Cols 3, 5, and 6. The fields in Col. 2 are auto-calculated using the Factor D data from the J-2d Estimate of Factor D tables. Col. 2 fields will be populated ONLY when the Estimate of Factor D tables in J-2d have been completed.

Level(s) of Care: ICF/IID

Col. 1	Col. 2	Col. 3	Col. 4	Col. 5	Col. 6	Col. 7	Col. 8
Year	Factor D	Factor D'	Total: D+D'	Factor G	Factor G'	Total: G+G'	Difference (Col 7 less Column4)
1	44232.12	7637.00	51869.12	104190.00	1947.00	106137.00	54267.88
2	44275.66	7866.00	52141.66	107316.00	2005.00	109321.00	57179.34
3	45296.75	8102.00	53398.75	110535.00	2065.00	112600.00	59201.25
4	47975.36	8345.00	56320.36	113851.00	2127.00	115978.00	59657.64
5	51130.25	8595.00	59725.25	117267.00	2191.00	119458.00	59732.75

Appendix J: Cost Neutrality Demonstration

J-2: Derivation of Estimates (1 of 9)

a. Number Of Unduplicated Participants Served. Enter the total number of unduplicated participants from Item B-3-a who will be served each year that the waiver is in operation. When the waiver serves individuals under more than one level of care, specify the number of unduplicated participants for each level of care:

Table: J-2-a: Unduplicated Participants

Waiver Year	Total Number Unduplicated Number of Participants (from Item B-3-a)	Distribution of Unduplicated Participants by Level of Care (if applicable)	
		Level of Care:	
		ICF/ID	
Year 1	6300		6300
Year 2	6700		6700
Year 3	7100		7100
Year 4	7500		7500
Year 5	7900		7900

Appendix J: Cost Neutrality Demonstration

J-2: Derivation of Estimates (2 of 9)

- b. **Average Length of Stay.** Describe the basis of the estimate of the average length of stay on the waiver by participants in item J-2-a.

The estimate for the average length of stay is based recent 372 data for the ID/RD waiver. SCDDSN anticipates 7% attrition, or approximately 400 new recipients, will receive services during each new waiver year. The 400 new recipients have been distributed at a rate of 100 per quarter during the waiver year. This allows for a possible 6,300 unduplicated participants with an estimated average length of stay of 11.12 months per participant for year one. This projected average length of stay increases slightly over the 5 waiver years.

Appendix J: Cost Neutrality Demonstration

J-2: Derivation of Estimates (3 of 9)

- c. **Derivation of Estimates for Each Factor.** Provide a narrative description for the derivation of the estimates of the following factors.
- i. **Factor D Derivation.** The estimates of Factor D for each waiver year are located in Item J-2-d. The basis for these estimates is as follows:

The estimates are based on projected utilization of services. The projected utilizations are based on current industry practices for each service level included in the waiver.

- ii. **Factor D' Derivation.** The estimates of Factor D' for each waiver year are included in Item J-1. The basis of these estimates is as follows:

The derivation of the figures originates with the CMS 372 Report for Waiver #0237 for the year ending 9/30/2008 with an inflation factor of 3% per year.

- iii. **Factor G Derivation.** The estimates of Factor G for each waiver year are included in Item J-1. The basis of these estimates is as follows:

2008 ICF/MR Cost Reports and the 2009 Preliminary Cost Reports.
The 2008 Cost Report is on file at SCDHHS.

- iv. **Factor G' Derivation.** The estimates of Factor G' for each waiver year are included in Item J-1. The basis of these estimates is as follows:

CMS 372 Report for Waiver #0237 for year ending 9/30/2008 with an inflation factor of 3% per year.

Appendix J: Cost Neutrality Demonstration

J-2: Derivation of Estimates (4 of 9)

Component management for waiver services. If the service(s) below includes two or more discrete services that are reimbursed separately, or is a bundled service, each component of the service must be listed. Select “*manage components*” to add these components.

Waiver Services
Adult Day Health Care, Adult Day Health Care Services
Personal Care 2, Personal Care 1
Residential Habilitation
Respite Care
Waiver Case Management (WCM)
Adult Dental Services
Adult Vision
Audiology Services
Incontinence Supplies
Prescribed Drugs
Adult Attendant Care Services
Adult Companion Services
Adult Day Health Care Nursing
Adult Day Health Care Transportation
Behavior Support Services
CAREER PREPARATION SERVICES
COMMUNITY SERVICES
Day Activity
EMPLOYMENT SERVICES
Environmental Modifications
Nursing Services
Personal Emergency Response System (PERS)
Private Vehicle Modifications
Psychological Services
Specialized Medical Equipment, Supplies and Assistive Technology
Support Center Services

Appendix J: Cost Neutrality Demonstration

J-2: Derivation of Estimates (5 of 9)

d. Estimate of Factor D.

i. Non-Concurrent Waiver. Complete the following table for each waiver year. Enter data into the Unit, # Users, Avg. Units Per User, and Avg. Cost/Unit fields for all the Waiver Service/Component items. Select Save and Calculate to automatically calculate and populate the Component Costs and Total Costs fields. All fields in this table must be completed in order to populate the Factor D fields in the J-1 Composite Overview table.

Waiver Year: Year 1

Waiver Service/ Component	Unit	# Users	Avg. Units Per User	Avg. Cost/ Unit	Component Cost	Total Cost
Adult Day Health Care, Adult Day Health Care Services Total:						1818000.00
Adult Day Health Care, Adult Day Health Care Services	Day	202	200.00	45.00	1818000.00	

Personal Care 2, Personal Care 1 Total:						3499020.00
Personal Care 1	hour	63	67.00	12.00	50652.00	
Personal Care 2	hour	693	311.00	16.00	3448368.00	
Residential Habilitation Total:						196803054.00
Hourly Residential Habilitation	Hour	189	356.00	55.00	3700620.00	
Daily Residential Habilitation	Day	3591	322.00	167.00	193102434.00	
Respite Care Total:						8724390.00
ICF/MR Respite	Day	126	33.00	270.00	1122660.00	
Nursing Facility Respite	Day	38	22.00	120.00	100320.00	
Respite - In-home hourly	hour	945	756.00	10.50	7501410.00	
Waiver Case Management (WCM) Total:						0.00
Waiver Case Management - Non Face to Face Contact	15 minute	0	0.00	0.01	0.00	
Waiver Case Management - Face to Face Contact	15 minute	0	0.00	0.01	0.00	
Adult Dental Services Total:						668304.00
Adult Dental Services	Visit	3276	2.00	102.00	668304.00	
Adult Vision Total:						30240.00
Adult Vision	visit	756	1.00	40.00	30240.00	
Audiology Services Total:						21120.00
Audiology Services	hour	32	11.00	60.00	21120.00	
Incontinence Supplies Total:						0.00
Incontinence Supplies	month	0	0.00	0.01	0.00	
Prescribed Drugs Total:						1053360.00
Prescribed Drugs	Item	1197	22.00	40.00	1053360.00	
Adult Attendant Care Services Total:						122409.60
Adult Attendant Care Services	hour	32	311.00	12.30	122409.60	
Adult Companion Services Total:						423208.80
Adult Companion Services	hour	126	311.00	10.80	423208.80	
Adult Day Health Care Nursing Total:						21645.00
Adult Day Health Care Nursing	Day	13	111.00	15.00	21645.00	
Adult Day Health Care Transportation Total:						357210.00

Adult Day Health Care Transportation	Day	126	189.00	15.00	357210.00	
Behavior Support Services Total:						75240.00
Behavior Support Services	Hour	38	33.00	60.00	75240.00	
CAREER PREPARATION SERVICES Total:						23505300.00
CAREER PREPARATION SERVICES	Unit	2583	400.00	22.75	23505300.00	
COMMUNITY SERVICES Total:						5733000.00
COMMUNITY SERVICES	Unit	630	400.00	22.75	5733000.00	
Day Activity Total:						17199000.00
Day Activity	Unit	1890	400.00	22.75	17199000.00	
EMPLOYMENT SERVICES Total:						1847349.00
Group	Unit	284	89.00	22.75	575029.00	
Individual	Hour	284	56.00	80.00	1272320.00	
Environmental Modifications Total:						472500.00
Environmental Modifications	Item	63	1.00	7500.00	472500.00	
Nursing Services Total:						3935227.00
LPN Nursing	hour	221	623.00	25.00	3442075.00	
RN Nursing	hour	32	467.00	33.00	493152.00	
Personal Emergency Response System (PERS) Total:						16416.00
Installation	Item	38	1.00	36.00	1368.00	
Monthly Monitoring	Month	38	11.00	36.00	15048.00	
Private Vehicle Modifications Total:						240000.00
Private Vehicle Modifications	Item	32	1.00	7500.00	240000.00	
Psychological Services Total:						63360.00
Psychological Services	Hour	32	33.00	60.00	63360.00	
Specialized Medical Equipment, Supplies and Assistive Technology Total:						6300000.00
Specialized Medical Equipment, Supplies and Assistive Technology	Item	2520	1.00	2500.00	6300000.00	
Support Center Services Total:						5733000.00
Support Center Services	Unit	630	400.00	22.75	5733000.00	
GRAND TOTAL:						278662353.40

Total Estimated Unduplicated Participants:	6300
Factor D (Divide total by number of participants):	44232.12
Average Length of Stay on the Waiver:	338

Appendix J: Cost Neutrality Demonstration

J-2: Derivation of Estimates (6 of 9)

d. Estimate of Factor D.

i. Non-Concurrent Waiver. Complete the following table for each waiver year. Enter data into the Unit, # Users, Avg. Units Per User, and Avg. Cost/Unit fields for all the Waiver Service/Component items. Select Save and Calculate to automatically calculate and populate the Component Costs and Total Costs fields. All fields in this table must be completed in order to populate the Factor D fields in the J-1 Composite Overview table.

Waiver Year: Year 2

Waiver Service/Component	Unit	# Users	Avg. Units Per User	Avg. Cost/ Unit	Component Cost	Total Cost
Adult Day Health Care, Adult Day Health Care Services Total:						1935630.00
Adult Day Health Care, Adult Day Health Care Services	Day	214	201.00	45.00	1935630.00	
Personal Care 2, Personal Care 1 Total:						3744764.00
Personal Care 1	Hour	67	67.00	12.00	53868.00	
Personal Care 2	hour	737	313.00	16.00	3690896.00	
Residential Habilitation Total:						210585087.00
Hourly Residential Habilitation	Hour	201	357.00	55.00	3946635.00	
Daily Residential Habilitation	Day	3819	324.00	167.00	206638452.00	
Respite Care Total:						9355620.00
ICF/MR Respite	Day	134	34.00	270.00	1230120.00	
Nursing Facility Respite	Day	40	22.00	120.00	105600.00	
Respite - In-home hourly	hour	1005	760.00	10.50	8019900.00	
Waiver Case Management (WCM) Total:						0.00
Waiver Case Management - Non Face to Face Contact	15 min	0	0.00	0.01	0.00	
Waiver Case Management - Face to Face Contact	15 minute	0	0.00	0.01	0.00	
Adult Dental Services Total:						710736.00
Adult Dental Services	Visit	3484	2.00	102.00	710736.00	
Adult Vision Total:						32160.00
Adult Vision	visit				32160.00	

		804	1.00	40.00		
Audiology Services Total:						22440.00
Audiology Services	hour	34	11.00	60.00	22440.00	
Incontinence Supplies Total:						0.00
Incontinence Supplies	month	0	0.00	0.01	0.00	
Prescribed Drugs Total:						1120240.00
Prescribed Drugs	Item	1273	22.00	40.00	1120240.00	
Adult Attendant Care Services Total:						130896.60
Adult Attendant Care Services	hour	34	313.00	12.30	130896.60	
Adult Companion Services Total:						452973.60
Adult Companion Services	hour	134	313.00	10.80	452973.60	
Adult Day Health Care Nursing Total:						21840.00
Adult Day Health Care Nursing	Day	13	112.00	15.00	21840.00	
Adult Day Health Care Transportation Total:						381900.00
Adult Day Health Care Transportation	Day	134	190.00	15.00	381900.00	
Behavior Support Services Total:						81600.00
Behavior Support Services	Hour	40	34.00	60.00	81600.00	
CAREER PREPARATION SERVICES Total:						25122688.50
CAREER PREPARATION SERVICES	Unit	2747	402.00	22.75	25122688.50	
COMMUNITY SERVICES Total:						6127485.00
COMMUNITY SERVICES	Unit	670	402.00	22.75	6127485.00	
Day Activity Total:						18382455.00
Day Activity	Unit	2010	402.00	22.75	18382455.00	
EMPLOYMENT SERVICES Total:						1964434.50
Group	Unit	302	89.00	22.75	611474.50	
Individual	Hour	302	56.00	80.00	1352960.00	
Environmental Modifications Total:						502500.00
Environmental Modifications	Item	67	1.00	7500.00	502500.00	
Nursing Services Total:						4203968.00
LPN Nursing	hour	235	626.00	25.00	3677750.00	

RN Nursing	hour	34	469.00	33.00	526218.00	
Personal Emergency Response System (PERS) Total:						17280.00
Installation	Item	40	1.00	36.00	1440.00	
Monthly Monitoring	Month	40	11.00	36.00	15840.00	
Private Vehicle Modifications Total:						255000.00
Private Vehicle Modifications	Item	34	1.00	7500.00	255000.00	
Psychological Services Total:						69360.00
Psychological Services	Hour	34	34.00	60.00	69360.00	
Specialized Medical Equipment, Supplies and Assistive Technology Total:						5298360.00
Specialized Medical Equipment, Supplies and Assistive Technology	Item	2680	1.00	1977.00	5298360.00	
Support Center Services Total:						6127485.00
Support Center Services	Unit	670	402.00	22.75	6127485.00	
GRAND TOTAL:					296646903.20	
Total Estimated Unduplicated Participants:					6700	
Factor D (Divide total by number of participants):					44275.66	
Average Length of Stay on the Waiver:					340	

Appendix J: Cost Neutrality Demonstration

J-2: Derivation of Estimates (7 of 9)

d. Estimate of Factor D.

i. Non-Concurrent Waiver. Complete the following table for each waiver year. Enter data into the Unit, # Users, Avg. Units Per User, and Avg. Cost/Unit fields for all the Waiver Service/Component items. Select Save and Calculate to automatically calculate and populate the Component Costs and Total Costs fields. All fields in this table must be completed in order to populate the Factor D fields in the J-1 Composite Overview table.

Waiver Year: Year 3

Waiver Service/Component	Unit	# Users	Avg. Units Per User	Avg. Cost/ Unit	Component Cost	Total Cost
Adult Day Health Care, Adult Day Health Care Services Total:						2104698.60
Adult Day Health Care, Adult Day Health Care Services	Day	227	202.00	45.90	2104698.60	
Personal Care 2, Personal Care 1 Total:						4060444.56
Personal Care 1	Hour	71	67.00	12.24	58225.68	
Personal Care 2	hour	781	314.00	16.32	4002218.88	
Residential Habilitation						

Total:						228333742.20
Hourly Residential Habilitation	Hour	213	359.00	56.10	4289798.70	
Daily Residential Habilitation	Day	4047	325.00	170.34	224043943.50	
Respite Care Total:						10148314.05
ICF/MR Respite	Day	142	34.00	275.40	1329631.20	
Nursing Facility Respite	Day	43	22.00	122.40	115790.40	
Respite - In-home hourly	hour	1065	763.00	10.71	8702892.45	
Waiver Case Management (WCM) Total:						0.00
Waiver Case Management - Non Face to Face Contact	15 min	0	0.00	0.01	0.00	
Waiver Case Management - Face to Face Contact	15 minute	0	0.00	0.01	0.00	
Adult Dental Services Total:						768231.36
Adult Dental Services	Visit	3692	2.00	104.04	768231.36	
Adult Vision Total:						34761.60
Adult Vision	visit	852	1.00	40.80	34761.60	
Audiology Services Total:						24235.20
Audiology Services	hour	36	11.00	61.20	24235.20	
Incontinence Supplies Total:						0.00
Incontinence Supplies	month	0	0.00	0.01	0.00	
Prescribed Drugs Total:						1187120.00
Prescribed Drugs	Item	1349	22.00	40.00	1187120.00	
Adult Attendant Care Services Total:						141865.20
Adult Attendant Care Services	hour	36	314.00	12.55	141865.20	
Adult Companion Services Total:						491359.76
Adult Companion Services	hour	142	314.00	11.02	491359.76	
Adult Day Health Care Nursing Total:						23990.40
Adult Day Health Care Nursing	Day	14	112.00	15.30	23990.40	
Adult Day Health Care Transportation Total:						414966.60
Adult Day Health Care Transportation	Day	142	191.00	15.30	414966.60	
Behavior Support Services Total:						89474.40
Behavior Support Services	Hour	43	34.00	61.20	89474.40	

CAREER PREPARATION SERVICES Total:						27295981.24
CAREER PREPARATION SERVICES	Unit	2911	404.00	23.21	27295981.24	
COMMUNITY SERVICES Total:						6657556.40
COMMUNITY SERVICES	Unit	710	404.00	23.21	6657556.40	
Day Activity Total:						19972669.20
Day Activity	Unit	2130	404.00	23.21	19972669.20	
EMPLOYMENT SERVICES Total:						2130720.00
Group	Unit	320	90.00	23.21	668448.00	
Individual	Hour	320	56.00	81.60	1462272.00	
Environmental Modifications Total:						532500.00
Environmental Modifications	Item	71	1.00	7500.00	532500.00	
Nursing Services Total:						4558224.96
LPN Nursing	hour	249	628.00	25.50	3987486.00	
RN Nursing	hour	36	471.00	33.66	570738.96	
Personal Emergency Response System (PERS) Total:						18947.52
Installation	Item	43	1.00	36.72	1578.96	
Monthly Monitoring	Month	43	11.00	36.72	17368.56	
Private Vehicle Modifications Total:						270000.00
Private Vehicle Modifications	Item	36	1.00	7500.00	270000.00	
Psychological Services Total:						74908.80
Psychological Services	Hour	36	34.00	61.20	74908.80	
Specialized Medical Equipment, Supplies and Assistive Technology Total:						5614680.00
Specialized Medical Equipment, Supplies and Assistive Technology	Item	2840	1.00	1977.00	5614680.00	
Support Center Services Total:						6657556.40
Support Center Services	Unit	710	404.00	23.21	6657556.40	
GRAND TOTAL:						321606948.45
Total Estimated Unduplicated Participants:						7100
Factor D (Divide total by number of participants):						45296.75
Average Length of Stay on the Waiver:						341

Appendix J: Cost Neutrality Demonstration**J-2: Derivation of Estimates (8 of 9)****d. Estimate of Factor D.**

i. Non-Concurrent Waiver. Complete the following table for each waiver year. Enter data into the Unit, # Users, Avg. Units Per User, and Avg. Cost/Unit fields for all the Waiver Service/Component items. Select Save and Calculate to automatically calculate and populate the Component Costs and Total Costs fields. All fields in this table must be completed in order to populate the Factor D fields in the J-1 Composite Overview table.

Waiver Year: Year 4

Waiver Service/ Component	Unit	# Users	Avg. Units Per User	Avg. Cost/ Unit	Component Cost	Total Cost
Adult Day Health Care, Adult Day Health Care Services Total:						2348304.00
Adult Day Health Care, Adult Day Health Care Services	Day	240	203.00	48.20	2348304.00	
Personal Care 2, Personal Care 1 Total:						4519792.50
Personal Care 1	Hour	75	68.00	12.85	65535.00	
Personal Care 2	hour	825	315.00	17.14	4454257.50	
Residential Habilitation Total:						254804575.50
Hourly Residential Habilitation	Hour	225	360.00	58.91	4771710.00	
Daily Residential Habilitation	Day	4275	327.00	178.86	250032865.50	
Respite Care Total:						11302472.70
ICF/MR Respite	Day	150	34.00	289.17	1474767.00	
Nursing Facility Respite	Day	45	23.00	128.52	133018.20	
Respite - In-home hourly	hour	1125	766.00	11.25	9694687.50	
Waiver Case Management (WCM) Total:						0.00
Waiver Case Management - Non Face to Face Contact	15 min	0	0.00	0.01	0.00	
Waiver Case Management - Face to Face Contact	15 minute	0	0.00	0.01	0.00	
Adult Dental Services Total:						852072.00
Adult Dental Services	Visit	3900	2.00	109.24	852072.00	
Adult Vision Total:						38556.00
Adult Vision	visit	900	1.00	42.84	38556.00	
Audiology Services Total:						26860.68
Audiology Services	hour	38	11.00	64.26	26860.68	
Incontinence Supplies Total:						2475000.00

Incontinence Supplies	month	2250	11.00	100.00	2475000.00	
Prescribed Drugs Total:						1376550.00
Prescribed Drugs	Item	1425	23.00	42.00	1376550.00	
Adult Attendant Care Services Total:						157764.60
Adult Attendant Care Services	hour	38	315.00	13.18	157764.60	
Adult Companion Services Total:						546682.50
Adult Companion Services	hour	150	315.00	11.57	546682.50	
Adult Day Health Care Nursing Total:						27238.65
Adult Day Health Care Nursing	Day	15	113.00	16.07	27238.65	
Adult Day Health Care Transportation Total:						460405.50
Adult Day Health Care Transportation	Day	150	191.00	16.07	460405.50	
Behavior Support Services Total:						98317.80
Behavior Support Services	Hour	45	34.00	64.26	98317.80	
CAREER PREPARATION SERVICES Total:						30349788.75
CAREER PREPARATION SERVICES	Unit	3075	405.00	24.37	30349788.75	
COMMUNITY SERVICES Total:						7402387.50
COMMUNITY SERVICES	Unit	750	405.00	24.37	7402387.50	
Day Activity Total:						22207162.50
Day Activity	Unit	2250	405.00	24.37	22207162.50	
EMPLOYMENT SERVICES Total:						2363086.44
Group	Unit	338	90.00	24.37	741335.40	
Individual	Hour	338	56.00	85.68	1621751.04	
Environmental Modifications Total:						562500.00
Environmental Modifications	Item	75	1.00	7500.00	562500.00	
Nursing Services Total:						5079422.50
LPN Nursing	hour	263	631.00	26.78	4444221.34	
RN Nursing	hour	38	473.00	35.34	635201.16	
Personal Emergency Response System (PERS) Total:						20822.40
Installation	Item	45	1.00	38.56	1735.20	
Monthly Monitoring	Month	45	11.00	38.56	19087.20	

Private Vehicle Modifications Total:						285000.00
Private Vehicle Modifications	Item	38	1.00	7500.00	285000.00	
Psychological Services Total:						83023.92
Psychological Services	Hour	38	34.00	64.26	83023.92	
Specialized Medical Equipment, Supplies and Assistive Technology Total:						5025000.00
Specialized Medical Equipment, Supplies and Assistive Technology	Item	2010	1.00	2500.00	5025000.00	
Support Center Services Total:						7402387.50
Support Center Services	Unit	750	405.00	24.37	7402387.50	
GRAND TOTAL:						359815173.94
Total Estimated Unduplicated Participants:						7500
Factor D (Divide total by number of participants):						47975.36
Average Length of Stay on the Waiver:						342

Appendix J: Cost Neutrality Demonstration

J-2: Derivation of Estimates (9 of 9)

d. Estimate of Factor D.

i. Non-Concurrent Waiver. Complete the following table for each waiver year. Enter data into the Unit, # Users, Avg. Units Per User, and Avg. Cost/Unit fields for all the Waiver Service/Component items. Select Save and Calculate to automatically calculate and populate the Component Costs and Total Costs fields. All fields in this table must be completed in order to populate the Factor D fields in the J-1 Composite Overview table.

Waiver Year: Year 5

Waiver Service/Component	Unit	# Users	Avg. Units Per User	Avg. Cost/ Unit	Component Cost	Total Cost
Adult Day Health Care, Adult Day Health Care Services Total:						2471908.67
Adult Day Health Care, Adult Day Health Care Services	Day	253	203.00	48.13	2471908.67	
Personal Care 2, Personal Care 1 Total:						19965994.88
Personal Care 1	Hour	90	312.00	11.72	329097.60	
Personal Care 2	hour	869	1456.00	15.52	19636897.28	
Residential Habilitation Total:						244776150.72
Hourly Residential Habilitation	Hour	250	362.00	43.20	3909600.00	
Daily Residential Habilitation	Day	4503	328.00	163.08	240866550.72	
Respite Care Total:						11725432.35
ICF/MR Respite	Day	158	34.00	280.15	1504965.80	

Nursing Facility Respite	Day	47	23.00	134.95	145880.95	
Respite - In-home hourly	hour	1185	768.00	11.07	10074585.60	
Waiver Case Management (WCM) Total:						23572336.00
Waiver Case Management - Non Face to Face Contact	15 minute	7900	65.00	34.78	17859530.00	
Waiver Case Management - Face to Face Contact	15 minute	7900	19.00	38.06	5712806.00	
Adult Dental Services Total:						45880.00
Adult Dental Services	Visit	200	2.00	114.70	45880.00	
Adult Vision Total:						42641.04
Adult Vision	visit	948	1.00	44.98	42641.04	
Audiology Services Total:						26988.00
Audiology Services	hour	40	10.00	67.47	26988.00	
Incontinence Supplies Total:						2370000.00
Incontinence Supplies	month	2370	10.00	100.00	2370000.00	
Prescribed Drugs Total:						1619200.00
Prescribed Drugs	Item	1600	23.00	44.00	1619200.00	
Adult Attendant Care Services Total:						178603.20
Adult Attendant Care Services	hour	40	316.00	14.13	178603.20	
Adult Companion Services Total:						606125.92
Adult Companion Services	hour	158	316.00	12.14	606125.92	
Adult Day Health Care Nursing Total:						51528.00
Adult Day Health Care Nursing	Day	32	113.00	14.25	51528.00	
Adult Day Health Care Transportation Total:						432591.36
Adult Day Health Care Transportation	unit	158	384.00	7.13	432591.36	
Behavior Support Services Total:						61200.00
Behavior Support Services	1/2 hour	60	34.00	30.00	61200.00	
CAREER PREPARATION SERVICES Total:						35949304.71
CAREER PREPARATION SERVICES	Unit	3239	407.00	27.27	35949304.71	
COMMUNITY SERVICES Total:						8768123.10
COMMUNITY SERVICES	Unit	790	407.00	27.27	8768123.10	

Day Activity Total:						26304369.30
Day Activity	Unit	2370	407.00	27.27	26304369.30	
EMPLOYMENT SERVICES Total:						4300340.00
Group	Unit	1000	90.00	27.27	2454300.00	
Individual	Hour	500	56.00	65.93	1846040.00	
Environmental Modifications Total:						592500.00
Environmental Modifications	Item	79	1.00	7500.00	592500.00	
Nursing Services Total:						4907343.75
LPN Nursing	hour	277	633.00	23.75	4164348.75	
RN Nursing	hour	50	474.00	31.35	742995.00	
Personal Emergency Response System (PERS) Total:						15510.00
Installation	Item	47	1.00	30.00	1410.00	
Monthly Monitoring	Month	47	10.00	30.00	14100.00	
Private Vehicle Modifications Total:						300000.00
Private Vehicle Modifications	Item	40	1.00	7500.00	300000.00	
Psychological Services Total:						76778.80
Psychological Services	1/2 hour	70	34.00	32.26	76778.80	
Specialized Medical Equipment, Supplies and Assistive Technology Total:						6000000.00
Specialized Medical Equipment, Supplies and Assistive Technology	Item	2400	1.00	2500.00	6000000.00	
Support Center Services Total:						8768123.10
Support Center Services	Unit	790	407.00	27.27	8768123.10	
GRAND TOTAL:						403928972.90
Total Estimated Unduplicated Participants:						7900
Factor D (Divide total by number of participants):						51130.25
Average Length of Stay on the Waiver:						344